

# QXP Server 8.1 Web Integration Guide

## Contents

| Overview                                      | 8  |
|---|----|
| Supported interfaces                          | 8  |
| The Dynamic Publishing Process (DPP)          | 8  |
| The WIG and the XTensions Developer Kit (XDK) | 9  |
| Changes in this version                       | 10 |
| 5   |    |
| Getting started                               | 12 |
| Getting started: HTTP                         | 12 |
| Dissecting a QXP Server URL                   | 12 |
| Interpreting the QXP Server Manager response  | 13 |
| HTTP GET and POST Requests                    | 13 |
| Getting started: Web services                 | 17 |
| QRequestContext                               | 18 |
| QManagerSDKSvc                                | 19 |
| QRequest                                      | 23 |
| RequestParameters                             | 23 |
| NameValueParam                                | 24 |
| QContentData                                  | 24 |
| QException                                    | 25 |
| QManagerScriptingSvc                          | 25 |
| QXP Server Manager                            | 27 |
| Integrating with other Web servers            | 27 |
| Embedding QXP Server Manager                  |    |
| Writing special request handlers              |    |
| Implementing a custom load balancer           |    |
| Generating a custom client SDK class          |    |
| Understanding ManagerSDK.xml                  | 31 |
| Scripting support                             |    |
| Keep document open (sessions)                 |    |

| Using the Web interface    | 35 |
|----------------------------|----|
| Understanding rendering    | 35 |
| Understanding render types |    |
| eps                        |    |

| jpeg  | 39  |
|---|-----|
| literal   | 41  |
| pdf   | 41  |
| png   | 46  |
| postscript  | 47  |
| ppml  | 49  |
| qcddoc  | 51  |
| qxpdoc  | 52  |
| screenpdf   | 54  |
| swf   | 57  |
| Understanding render modifiers                    | 59  |
| Box   | 60  |
| Boxes   | 60  |
| Compositionzone                                   | 61  |
| Layer   | 62  |
| Layout  | 64  |
| Movepages   | 64  |
| Page  | 66  |
| Pages   | 67  |
| Scale   | 67  |
| Spread  | 68  |
| Spreads   | 68  |
| Using content modifiers                           | 69  |
| Inserting text                                    | 69  |
| Applying a font at import                         | 70  |
| Inserting a picture                               | 71  |
| Applying picture effects                          | 72  |
| Saving a projects with a new name                 | 74  |
| Importing XML with placeholders                   | 75  |
| Using XML modify                                  | 77  |
| Modifying box properties and content              | 78  |
| Creating boxes                                    | 81  |
| Deleting boxes                                    | 83  |
| Grouping and ungrouping items                     | 84  |
| Creating tables                                   | 85  |
| Modifying text attributes                         | 86  |
| Modifying picture properties                      | 90  |
| Importing data                                    | 93  |
| Exporting Job Jackets files during deconstruction | 96  |
| Using XML deconstruct and construct               | 96  |
| Deconstructing a project                          | 97  |
| Constructing a project                            | 100 |
|   |     |

## CONTENTS

|   | 104 |
|---|-----|
| Working with boxes  | 104 |
| Working with groups   | 106 |
| Working with pictures   | 107 |
| Working with text   | 108 |
| Working with tables   | 110 |
| Working with sections   | 112 |
| Working with Composition Zones  | 112 |
| Using XSL transformation  | 113 |
| Working with lists  | 113 |
| Working with anchored boxes   | 114 |
| Working with placeholders   | 115 |
| Working with metadata   | 117 |
| Working with hidden text  | 117 |
| Using administrative request handlers   | 118 |
| Addfile   | 119 |
| Cplatform   | 123 |
|   |     |
| Delete  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang   |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo   |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprefs  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprefs<br>Getprocessid.   |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprocessid<br>Getprocessid  |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprefs<br>Getprocessid<br>Getprojinfo<br>Getserverinfo                          |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprofs<br>Getprocessid<br>Getprojinfo<br>Getserverinfo<br>Preflight             |     |
| Delete<br>Clang<br>Fileinfo<br>Flush<br>Flushall<br>Getdocinfo<br>Getdocpoollist<br>Getprefs<br>Getprocessid<br>Getprojinfo<br>Getserverinfo<br>Preflight<br>Setprefs |     |

| Modifier DTD (annotated)      |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Entities (Modifier DTD)       | 137 |
| PROJECT (Modifier DTD)        | 139 |
| SAVEAS (Modifier DTD)         | 140 |
| LAYOUT (Modifier DTD)         | 141 |
| ID (Modifier DTD)             | 142 |
| LAYOUTPROPERTY (Modifier DTD) | 143 |
| COLUMNGUIDES (Modifier DTD)   | 143 |
| ARTICLE (Modifier DTD)        | 144 |
| COMPONENT (Modifier DTD)      | 144 |

| SPREAD (Modifier DTD)145            |
|-------------------------------------|
| PAGE (Modifier DTD)145              |
| SECTION (Modifier DTD)146           |
| BOX (Modifier DTD)147               |
| METADATA (Modifier DTD)148          |
| VALUE (Modifier DTD)148             |
| TEXT (Modifier DTD)149              |
| INSET (Modifier DTD)151             |
| STORY (Modifier DTD)151             |
| COPYFIT (Modifier DTD)152           |
| PARAGRAPH (Modifier DTD)153         |
| TEXTNODEPH (Modifier DTD)154        |
| TEXTPH (Modifier DTD)154            |
| GROUPCHARACTERS (Modifier DTD)155   |
| FORMAT (Modifier DTD)155            |
| KEEPLINESTOGETHER (Modifier DTD)157 |
| DROPCAP (Modifier DTD)158           |
| LOCKTOGRID (Modifier DTD)158        |
| TABSPEC (Modifier DTD)158           |
| TAB (Modifier DTD)159               |
| RULE (Modifier DTD)159              |
| HIDDEN (Modifier DTD)161            |
| RICHTEXT (Modifier DTD)162          |
| RUBITEXT (Modifier DTD)170          |
| ANCHOREDBOXREF (Modifier DTD)171    |
| LINKEDBOX (Modifier DTD)172         |
| OVERMATTER (Modifier DTD)172        |
| PICTURE (Modifier DTD)173           |
| CLIPPING (Modifier DTD)175          |
| SPLINESHAPE (Modifier DTD)177       |
| CONTOURS (Modifier DTD)178          |
| CONTOUR (Modifier DTD)179           |
| VERTICES (Modifier DTD)179          |
| VERTEX (Modifier DTD)179            |
| LEFTCONTROLPOINT (Modifier DTD)180  |
| VERTEXPOINT (Modifier DTD)180       |
| RIGHTCONTROLPOINT (Modifier DTD)181 |
| GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD)182          |
| FIT (Modifier DTD)183               |
| MAX (Modifier DTD)184               |
| MIN (Modifier DTD)184               |
| LOCATION (Modifier DTD)185          |
| SIZE (Modifier DTD)185              |

| SCALETO (Modifier DTD)185                |
|--|
| RELPOSITION (Modifier DTD)186            |
| ORIGIN (Modifier DTD)186                 |
| WIDTH (Modifier DTD)186                  |
| HEIGHT(Modifier DTD)187                  |
| POSITION (Modifier DTD)187               |
| MOVEUP (Modifier DTD)187                 |
| MOVEDOWN (Modifier DTD)187               |
| MOVELEFT (Modifier DTD)187               |
| MOVERIGHT (Modifier DTD)188              |
| GROWACROSS (Modifier DTD)188             |
| GROWDOWN (Modifier DTD)188               |
| SHRINKACROSS (Modifier DTD)188           |
| SHRINKDOWN (Modifier DTD)189             |
| ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD (Modifier DTD)189 |
| ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE (Modifier DTD)189        |
| STACKINGORDER (Modifier DTD)190          |
| SUPPRESSOUTPUT (Modifier DTD)190         |
| TOP (Modifier DTD)190                    |
| LEFT (Modifier DTD)190                   |
| BOTTOM (Modifier DTD)190                 |
| RIGHT (Modifier DTD)191                  |
| RUNAROUND (Modifier DTD)191              |
| LAYER (Modifier DTD)194                  |
| RGBCOLOR (Modifier DTD)195               |
| LINESTYLE (Modifier DTD)195              |
| CONTENTPH (Modifier DTD)196              |
| CONTENT (Modifier DTD)196                |
| SHADOW (Modifier DTD)197                 |
| FRAME (Modifier DTD)199                  |
| PLACEHOLDER (Modifier DTD)200            |
| TABLE (Modifier DTD)200                  |
| PARENTTABLE (Modifier DTD)202            |
| TABLEBREAK (Modifier DTD)202             |
| CHILDID (Modifier DTD)203                |
| ADDCELLS (Modifier DTD)203               |
| DELETECELLS (Modifier DTD)204            |
| COLSPEC (Modifier DTD)204                |
| COLUMN (Modifier DTD)205                 |
| ROW (Modifier DTD)206                    |
| HEADER (Modifier DTD)207                 |
| FOOTER (Modifier DTD)207                 |
| CELL (Modifier DTD)207                   |

## CONTENTS

| GRID (Modifier DTD)            | 209 |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| GRIDLINE (Modifier DTD)        | 209 |
| GROUP (Modifier DTD)           | 210 |
| BOXREF (Modifier DTD)          | 211 |
| COMPOSITIONZONE (Modifier DTD) | 211 |
| LIST (Modifier DTD)            | 213 |
| RUBI (Modifier DTD)            | 213 |

| Sample applications                     | 214 |
|---|-----|
| Sample applications: QXP Server         | 214 |
| Sample applications: QXP Server Manager | 215 |
| Sample applications legal notice        | 215 |
|   |     |

## Overview

Welcome to the QuarkXPress® Server Web Integration Guide (WIG). The WIG describes the QuarkXPress Server interface and includes sample applications that demonstrate how to build a solution that integrates with QuarkXPress Server or QuarkXPress Server Manager.

## Supported interfaces

The WIG describes two interfaces available in QuarkXPress Server:

- HTTP: Lets you interact with the server using URLs that contain calls or point to XML files that contain calls. You can write client applications in any language that supports HTTP requests. For more information, see "*Getting started: HTTP*".
- Web services: Lets you interact with the server via Web services using the QuarkXPress Server Manager object model. You can write client applications in Java, .NET, or any other programming language that can consume SOAP-based Web services. For more information, see "*Getting started: Web services*".
- To develop a custom load balancer or a custom application in Java, you must have version 1.5 of the JDK.
- To use Web Objects in ASP.NET / Visual C#, you must have the .NET 1.1/2.0 framework and development environment (Visual Studio).

#### The Dynamic Publishing Process (DPP)

The Dynamic Publishing Process (DPP) has several stages. You may not need to use all of these stages every time, but this the order in which they occur:

- *Pre-Processing Stage*: During this stage, QuarkXPress Server performs any necessary initial steps, such as creating style sheets, colors, and H&J rules for a new QuarkXPress project.
- *Content Loading Stage*: During this stage, QuarkXPress Server loads dynamic content into boxes in the project.

- *Layout Modification Stage*: During this stage, QuarkXPress Server modifies the layout of the project.
- *Post-Processing Stage*: During this stage, QuarkXPress Server examines the project and performs maintenance tasks.

## The WIG and the XTensions Developer Kit (XDK)

The WIG lets Web developers build client applications that use the features available in QuarkXPress Server. The XDK lets software developers implement features that are not available in QuarkXPress Server, such as server-side processing and application-specific services.

The QuarkXPress Server XDK requires knowledge of C or C++.

## Changes in this version

The new features in QuarkXPress Server 8.1 include the following:

- The ability to construct, deconstruct, modify, and apply drop shadows to groups and anchored groups (for more information, see "*Working with groups*," "*Grouping and ungrouping items*," "*GROUP (Modifier DTD)*," and ANCHOREDBOXGROUPMEMBER in "BOX (Modifier DTD)" and "TABLE (Modifier DTD)")
- Support for exporting Print layouts and Interactive layouts as SWF (Flash) files (for more information, see "*swf*" and "*LAYOUT (Modifier DTD)*")
- The ability to check a project for missing pictures (for more information, see "*Preflight*")
- The ability to save a QuarkXPress project file as a template or save a QuarkXPress template as a project (see saveastemplate in "*qxpdoc*")
- The ability to save a QuarkCopyDesk article file as a template or save a QuarkCopyDesk template as an article (see saveastemplate in "qcddoc")
- The ability to include a page picture when exporting an article from a QuarkXPress layout (see includepagepicture in "*qcddoc*")
- The ability to move pages prior to rendering (for more information, see "Movepages")
- The ability to control the inclusion of fonts in exported EPS files (see downloadlayoutFonts and downloadImportedPdfEpsFonts in "eps")
- The ability to render blank pages when creating EPS files (see produceblankpages in "*eps*")
- The ability to describe item positions in spread-based coordinates when constructing, deconstructing, and modifying projects in XML (for more information, see "*XML*" and "*RELPOSITION (Modifier DTD)*," "*ORIGIN (Modifier DTD)*," "*WIDTH (Modifier DTD)*," and "*HEIGHT(Modifier DTD)*")
- The ability to resize a box to fit its content (for more information, see "*Fitting a box to text* or a picture," "*FIT* (Modifier DTD)," "MAX (Modifier DTD)," "MIN (Modifier DTD)," "LOCATION (Modifier DTD)," "SIZE (Modifier DTD)," and "SCALETO (Modifier DTD)")
- The ability to apply section-specific numbering and formatting to automatic page numbers (for more information, see "*Working with sections*," "*SECTION (Modifier DTD)*," and PAGENUMBERCHAR in "*RICHTEXT (Modifier DTD)*")

- The ability to differentiate between intrinsic fonts and software-generated "faux" bold/italic fonts (for more information, see FAUXSTYLE in "*PARAGRAPH (Modifier DTD)*" and "*RICHTEXT (Modifier DTD)*")
- Support for picture background colors (see PICBACKGROUNDCOLOR, PICBACKGROUNDSHADE, and PICBACKGROUNDOPACITY in "PICTURE (Modifier DTD)")
- The ability to clear a picture from a picture box (see CLEARPICTURE in "*PICTURE (Modifier DTD*)")
- The ability to specify which page of an imported PDF should be displayed in a box (see PAGETOIMPORT and BOUNDINGBOX in "CONTENT (Modifier DTD)")
- The ability to control corner style for boxes (see CORNERSTYLE in "*GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD*)")
- The ability to apply a skew value to boxes (see SKEW in "GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD)")
- Support for Mojigumi sets (see MOJIGUMISET in "FORMAT (Modifier DTD)")
- The ability to link text boxes to table cells (see ROWCOUNT and COLUMNCOUNT in "LINKEDBOX (Modifier DTD)")

## Getting started

The topics below describe how to create requests for the QuarkXPress Server Web interface. For information about the options available in such requests, see "*Using the Web interface*."

#### **Getting started: HTTP**

You can submit HTTP requests to QuarkXPress Server as URLs manually from a browser or automatically from an HTTP client application. QuarkXPress Server processes such requests and returns rendered content in the HTTP responses. Depending on the type of request, QuarkXPress Server preferences, and the type of content returned, rendered content may be downloaded by the end user, displayed in the end-user's browser, or saved to a file system location accessible to QuarkXPress Server.

You can write a QuarkXPress Server client application in almost any language that can generate HTTP GET/POST requests. A QuarkXPress Server HTTP-based solution typically consists of QuarkXPress Server (running on a server computer connected to a network) plus a front-end application (usually Web-based) that provides a graphical user interface (GUI) for end users. The front-end application translates end users' input into HTTP requests and sends the requests to QuarkXPress Server or QuarkXPress Server Manager, which processes the requests and returns rendered content.

#### Dissecting a QXP Server URL

To interact with QuarkXPress Server from a Web browser, use a URL like the following:

http://[server]:[port]/[namespace]/[directory]/[DocumentName]?[parameter]=Value

- [server]: The name or IP address of the computer for QuarkXPress Server or QuarkXPress Server Manager.
- [port]: The port number on which to contact QuarkXPress Server or QuarkXPress Server Manager. The default port is 8080 for QuarkXPress Server and 8090 for QuarkXPress Server Manager.
- [namespace]: Defines what the URL action will be and any parameters and conditions available to that namespace.
- [directory]: The path in the document pool where the project is stored, relative to the QuarkXPress Server document pool. To access the root level, no directory path is necessary.

- [DocumentName]: The name of the QuarkXPress project that you can access from the document pool or the content provider.
- [parameter]: Further defines the URL action with attributes and values allowed for the namespace or general call. Pass parameters in the form attribute=value, with parameters separated by the "&" character.

For QuarkXPress Server Manager, use a URL like the following:

http://[server]:[port]/quark/servlet/qxpsm/[namespace]/[directory]/[DocumentName]?[parameter]=Value

- This Guide provides numerous sample URLs in QuarkXPress Server format. To convert these examples for use with QuarkXPress Server Manager, simply insert / quark/servlet/qxpsm after [port]/.
- Versions of QuarkXPress Server Manager prior to 7.22 required absolute paths. You can now use both absolute and relative paths when you modify a project with SDK objects or classes. Relative paths are almost always relative to the document pool. If you use multiple QuarkXPress Server instances, you should use a common document pool.

## Interpreting the QXP Server Manager response

When QuarkXPress Server Manager successfully processes a request through the HTTP interface, the response is the same as QuarkXPress Server's response unless the user has supplied additional parameters to QuarkXPress Manager. For more information, see "Working with QuarkXPress Server Manager" in *A Guide to QuarkXPress Server*.

If an error occurs, QuarkXPress Server Manager retries the request, either on the same QuarkXPress server instance or a different one (depending on the error and global settings established in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client). If QuarkXPress Server Manager cannot process the request, it returns an XML response describing the error, plys any header error codes returned by QuarkXPress Server. For example:

## **HTTP GET and POST Requests**

The topics below describe how you can use HTML to interact with QuarkXPress Server.

QuarkXPress Server supports both the GET and POST HTML methods. When you use the GET method, the browser encodes form data into a URL. When you use the POST method, form data is passed within the message body. Use the GET method only when the form processing is idempotent. In short: GET is for retrieving data, whereas POST can involve storing or updating data, ordering a product, or sending an e-mail.

## Using HTTP GET with QXP Server

Use HTML like the following to specify a server and port where you want to send a request. You can specify the name of the target project, the output type, and a scaling value. You can specify the name of a box and the path of a text or picture files to import into that box, as long as the file's path is on the server's file system. You can also use HTML like the following to specify the page number and layout number of the project.

The form section of the HTML should begin with the following line of code:

<form id = form1 method="GET" enctype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded">

For both GET and POST, the browser constructs a form data set and encodes it according to the ENCTYPE attribute (you can use multipart/form-data for POST and application/x-www-form-urlencoded (the default) for both POST and GET).

To create fields that let the user specify the server IP address, the port, and the project name, use HTML like the following:

```
<TABLE cellSpacing=1 cellPadding=1 border=1 id=TABLE1 >
  <TRODY>
  \langle TR \rangle
    <TD>
    <INPUT id=ServerTxt name=ServerTxt value="Server ID"
     readOnly size=13 style="WIDTH: 107px; HEIGHT: 22px">
    </TD>
    < TD >
   <INPUT id=Server maxLength=50 size=16 value=localhost name=Server
     style="WIDTH: 170px; HEIGHT: 22px">
    </TD>
  </TR>
  <TR>
    < TD >
    <INPUT id=PortTxt name=PortTxt value="Port Number"
     readOnly size=13 style="WIDTH: 107px; HEIGHT: 22px">
    </TD>
    <TD>
   <INPUT id=Port maxLength=50 size=17 value=8080 name=Port
     style="WIDTH: 170px; HEIGHT: 22px">
    </TD>
  </TR>
  <TR>
  <TBODY>
</TABLE>
<TR>
 <q><q><
  < TD >
 <INPUT id=DocTxt name=DocTxt value="Document Name"
   readOnly size=13 style="WIDTH: 107px; HEIGHT: 22px">
  </TD>
 <TD>
 <INPUT id=Doc maxLength=50 size=18 name=Doc style=
    "WIDTH: 170px; HEIGHT: 22px">
  </TD>
</TR>
```

To create a drop-down menu that lets the end user specify a render format, use HTML like the following:

```
<SELECT id="selectl" name="returntype">
<OPTION value="jpeg">JPEG</OPTION>
<OPTION value="pdf">PDF</OPTION>
<OPTION value="qxpdoc">QuarkXPress document</OPTION>
<OPTION value="eps">EPS Document</OPTION>
<OPTION value="postscript">POSTSCRIPT</OPTION>
<OPTION value="png">PNG</OPTION>
</SELECT>
```

To create a drop-down menu that lets the end user specify a rendering scale, use HTML like the following:

To create input fields that let the end user specify a box name and the name of a file to be imported into that box, use HTML like the following:

```
< TD >
<INPUT id=box1Txt value="Box Name"
 readOnly style="WIDTH: 181px; HEIGHT: 22px" size=16>
</TD>
<TD>
<INPUT id=box1 maxLength=256 size=43 style="
 WIDTH: 293px; HEIGHT: 22px"></TD>
</\mathrm{TR}>
\langle TR \rangle
<TR>
\langle TD \rangle
<INPUT id=box1FileTxt value="File on Server"
 readOnly style="WIDTH: 181px; HEIGHT: 22px" >
</TD>
< TD >
<INPUT id=box1File maxLength=256 size=43 style="
 WIDTH: 293px; HEIGHT: 22px">
</TD>
</TR>
```

To create fields that let the end user enter a page number a layout number, use HTML like the following:

```
<TABLE cellSpacing=1 cellPadding=1 border=1 style="WIDTH: 188px; HEIGHT: 61px">
 <TR>
   <TD>
   <INPUT id=PageTxt value = "Page"
    readOnly style="WIDTH: 50px; HEIGHT: 22px" size=3>
   </TD>
   <TD>
   <input id=Page size="16" maxlength="256"
     style="WIDTH: 147px; HEIGHT: 22px">
   </TD>
 </TR>
 <TR>
   < TD >
   <INPUT id=LayoutTxt value = "Layout"
    readOnly style ="WIDTH: 50px; HEIGHT: 22px" size=4>
   </TD>
   <TD>
   <input id=Layout size="16" maxlength="256"
     style="WIDTH: 147px; HEIGHT: 22px">
    </TD>
 </TR>
</TABLE>
```

To create a button that lets the end user submit the request, use HTML like the following:

```
<input type="submit" value="Render document"
    name="Submit" LANGUAGE="javascript"
    onclick="return Submit_onclick()"/>
```

```
The above HTML calls a function named Submit_onclick(). You can add such a function to the <HEAD> section of the HTML. For example:
```

```
<head>
<TITLE>Quark Stream</TITLE>
<script ID="clientEventHandlersJS" LANGUAGE="javascript">
 function Submit_onclick() {
 var prefix;
 var renderer;
 var file;
 var url;
 var box1Name;
 var dataImportStamp = "@dataimport";
prefix = "http://" + document.getElementById("Server").value + ":";
 port = document.getElementById("Port").value + "/";
 renderer = document.getElementById("select1").value + "/";
 file = document.getElementById("Doc").value;
 box1Name = document.getElementById("box1").value;
 if (box1Name != "")
   document.getElementById("boxlFile").name = boxlName + dataImportStamp;
   } else
   document.getElementById("box1File").name = "";
 document.getElementById("Page").name = "Page";
 document.getElementById("Layout").name = "Layout";
 url = prefix + port + renderer + file;
 document.getElementById("form1").action = url;
</script>
</head>
```

The Submit\_onclick() function reads the values from the formand builds a request URL using the server, port, and render type.

If the end user specifies a file name in the "File on Server" text box, he or she must add file: to the beginning of the file path (for example, file:C:\data.txt).

The code above adds @dataimport to the end of the box name to accommodate Quark Data Import XTensions software, which is necessary to import text and picture files.

The action of the form is defined by this line:

document.getElementById("form1").action = url;

This form's method is GET. The user agent gets the value (the URL) of the action, appends a ? to it, adds the form data set, and submits the URL.

In this scenario, form data must be in ASCII.

### Using HTTP GET with QXP Server Manager

HTTP GET with QuarkXPress Server Manager works the same way as HTTP GET with QuarkXPress Server (see "*Using HTTP GET with QXP Server*"), except that Quark does not recommend using GET if you are working with non-ASCII characters. The behavior of GET requests with characters is highly browser-dependent, and there is no standard that all browsers follow. Instead, use POST.

#### Using HTTP POST with QXP Server

Use HTML like the HTML in "*Using HTTP GET with QXP Server*" to specify a server and port where you want to send a request. You can specify the name of the target project, the output type, and a scaling value. You can specify the name of a box and the path of a text or picture files to import into that box, as long as the file's path is on the server's file system. You can also use HTML like the HTML in "*Using HTTP GET with QXP Server*" to specify the page number and layout number of the project. Differences between the GET method and the POST method are described below.

The form section of the HTML should begin with the following line of code:

<form id = form1 method="post" enctype="multipart/form-data">

The following HTML creates a input fields that let the end user specify the name of a file to be imported into a box:

```
<TD><INPUT id=boxlFileTxt value="File on Client"
readOnly style="WIDTH: 180px; HEIGHT: 22px" ></TD>
<TD><input id=boxlFile type="file"
size="32" maxlength="256" style="WIDTH: 293px;
HEIGHT: 22px">
</TD></TB>
```

The action of the form is defined by this line:

document.getElementById("form1").action = url;

The form's method is POST. The user agent conducts an HTTP post transaction using the value of the action attribute (the URL), and a message is created according to the content type specified by the enctype attribute.

#### Using HTTP POST with QXP Server Manager

HTTP POST with QuarkXPress Server Manager works the same way as HTTP POST with QuarkXPress Server (see "*Using HTTP POST with QXP Server*"), except that with QuarkXPress Server Manager, you must use UTF-8.

#### **Getting started: Web services**

The Web services interface is a collection of request classes. You can download the SDK WSDL class definitions from

http://<server>:<port>/quark/services/qxpsmsdk?wsdl (replace <server> with the QuarkXPress Server Manager computer's IP address and <port> with the QuarkXPress Server Manager port number.

These classes can be chained together to form compound QuarkXPress Server requests. The sample applications (see "*Sample applications*") show how to use these classes to invoke a QuarkXPress Server command and manipulate the response.

For more information, see "*Using the Web interface*." In addition to the classes listed there, the Web services interface includes the following:

• QManagerSDKSvc processes QuarkXPress Server requests. This object's generic processRequest() method takes a QRequestContext argument and returns a

QContentData object containing the response. For more information, see the sample applications and "*Using the Web interface*."

- QRequestContext is the argument you pass to QManagerSDKSvc. This object contains settings which must be set once per request. Set all chained requests inside the request context.
- QRequest is the base class for all request objects (such as PDFRenderRequest). Consequently, all request objects share some common data members.
- RequestParameters is a generic class for executing any request and for adding dynamic properties to a request.
- NameValueParam is a generic class for adding dynamic properties to a request. This class is specifically for requests that take a box's name and/or ID as the parameter name and the box's content as the value.
- QContentData is the response returned when a request is executed. QContentData is a hyperlink that follows the same pattern as the classes above.
- QException is the exception class for QuarkXPress Server Manager. This object is returned by the getErrorObject() method.
- QManagerScriptingSvc is the Web services scripting interface.

You can extend the WIG to include your own XTensions software applications by simply modifying an XML file and redeploying the WIG Web service.

- To exclude empty tags in the request HTML, set the value of the appropriate variable to null.
- ➡ For Javadocs, WSDL schemas, and JSP samples, see the Welcome page that displays when you launch QuarkXPress Server Manager.

The following topics describe the general Web services classes.

| Description | An argument passed to QManagerSDKSvc. Contains settings that must be set once per request. All chained requests must be set inside the request context. |         |  |
|-------------|---|---------|--|
| Туре        | Web service data object   |         |  |
| Members     | Name  | Types   | Description  |
|             | documentName  | String  | File or object name on which the command will be rendered.                             |
|             | serverName  | String  | Server name. Default is NULL. Load balancer searches for the host itself in this case. |
|             | serverPort  | Integer | Port at which the desired server is listening.   |
|             | userName  | String  | Server admin username.   |
|             | userPassword  | String  | Server admin password.   |

### QRequestContext

|                          | maxRetries   | Integer  | Max number of times to try executing the command before returning failure.   |
|--------------------------|--|----------|--|
|                          | requestTimeout   | Integer  | Max time out in milliseconds.  |
|                          | useCache   | Boolean  | Indicates whether the cache should be checked for an existing result or if the command should be executed again.   |
| responseAsURL            |  | Boolean  | This value indicates whether the server should send the response<br>as-is (text or binary) or store the response on the server and return<br>its location as a URL. Because the object model works on SOAP,<br>which can be slow when transferring large binary files, you might<br>choose to set this value to "true" if you suspect that the response<br>is going to be several megabytes or larger. |
|                          | bypassFileInfo   | Boolean  | Indicates whether file info should be fetched before executing the command.  |
|                          | context  | String   | Context in which the command is being executed.  |
|                          | request  | QRequest | QuarkXPress Server request is instances of request objects chained together.   |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;<br/>rc.responseAsURL = this.DocumentSettings1.responseAsURL.Checked;<br/>rc.useCache = this.DocumentSettings1.useCache.Checked;<br/>rc.bypassFileInfo = this.DocumentSettings1.bypassFileInfo.Checked;<br/>//Create the service and call it QRequestContext object<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |          |  |

## QManagerSDKSvc

| Description | Web service called to process the QuarkXPress Server request. QManagerSDKSvc has a generic method named processRequest() that takes QRequestContext as an argument and returns QContentData as the QuarkXPress Server response. |   |                          |  |  |
|-------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|--|
| Туре        | Web service   | Veb service   |                          |  |  |
| Methods     | processRequest  | Processes the request context and returns the result. |                          |  |  |
|             |   | Parameter   | Туре                     | Description  |  |
|             |   | requestCmd  | QRequestContext          | Argument passed to<br>QManagerSDKSvc. Contains settings<br>that must be set once per request.<br>All chained requests are set inside<br>the request context. |  |
|             | createSession   | Creates a new set                                     | ssion and returns a sess | ion ID.  |  |
|             |   | Parameter   | Туре                     | Description  |  |
|             |   | timeout   | Long                     | Timeout for the session in<br>milliseconds. If no call is executed<br>in that time, session is expired and<br>all the open documents in that                 |  |

|  |   |  | session are closed without saving. If<br>0 is passed as value of timeout,<br>default timeout is used. If a negative<br>value is passed as timeout, the<br>session never expires. |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| closeAlldocs   | Closes all open docu<br>does not exist, an er<br>document, it is logg<br>cache. No error is re  | n without saving them. If the session<br>error occurs while closing the<br>nt is marked closed in the internal                   |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter   | Туре   | Description  |  |  |
|  | sessionId   | String   | Session whose documents are to be closed.  |  |  |
| closeDoc   | Closes the specified document without saving it. If the session does not e an error is returned. If the document is not open, and error is returned. If document is open in another session, an error is returned. If an error occ while closing the document, it is logged and the document is marked cle in the internal cache. No error is returned.   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter   | Туре   | Description  |  |  |
|  | docName   | String   | Document to be closed.   |  |  |
|  | sessionId   | String   | Session in which document was opened.  |  |  |
| closeSession   | Closes the specified session. If the session does not exist, an error is retu<br>If any documents are still open in the session, an error is returned.  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter   | Туре   | Description  |  |  |
|  | sessionId   | String   | Session to be closed.  |  |  |
| getErrorObject   | Gets the internal error object. If you receive an exception from Web services,<br>and that exception was caused by QuarkXPress Server or Manager (rather than<br>a runtime exception such as a null pointer exception), you can call this method<br>and pass a stringified form of the exception. The method returns an error<br>object which has easy-to-use methods for getting the error code, getting the<br>error message, and so forth. |  |  |  |  |
|  | object which has ea<br>error message, and s   | sy-to-use methods for so forth.  | or getting the error code, getting the   |  |  |
| getOpenDocs  | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.   | sy-to-use methods for<br>so forth.   | on. If the session does not exist, an  |  |  |
| getOpenDocs  | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.<br>Parameter  | sy-to-use methods for<br>so forth.<br>ocuments in the sessi<br>Type  | on. If the session does not exist, an <b>Description</b>   |  |  |
| getOpenDocs  | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.<br>Parameter<br>sessionId   | sy-to-use methods fo<br>so forth.<br>Decuments in the sessi<br>Type<br>String  | on. If the session does not exist, an Description Session whose open documents are sought.   |  |  |
| getOpenDocs<br>getOpenSessions                                     | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.<br>Parameter<br>sessionId<br>Gets all open session  | sy-to-use methods for<br>so forth.<br>Decuments in the sessi<br>Type<br>String<br>ns.  | on. If the session does not exist, an Description Session whose open documents are sought.   |  |  |
| getOpenDocs<br>getOpenSessions<br>getPreferences                   | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.<br>Parameter<br>sessionId<br>Gets all open session<br>Gets QuarkXPress Se   | sy-to-use methods for<br>so forth.<br>Decuments in the sessi<br>Type<br>String<br>ns.<br>erver preferences.                      | on. If the session does not exist, an Description Session whose open documents are sought.   |  |  |
| getOpenDocs<br>getOpenSessions<br>getPreferences<br>setPreferences | object which has ea<br>error message, and s<br>Gets all the open do<br>error is returned.<br>Parameter<br>sessionId<br>Gets all open session<br>Gets QuarkXPress Se<br>Sets QuarkXPress Se  | sy-to-use methods for<br>so forth.<br>Decuments in the sessi<br>Type<br>String<br>ns.<br>erver preferences.<br>rver preferences. | on. If the session does not exist, an Description Session whose open documents are sought.   |  |  |

| notice. The document is created with a single layout. To create a more comp<br>document, use the processRequestEx API. If a document with the same na<br>is already open, an error is returned. If the session does not exist, an error<br>returned. |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Туре   | Description   |  |  |  |
| String   | Document to be opened for<br>modification. Provide the nat<br>only. You can proivde a relat<br>path when you save the docu  |  |  |  |
| e String   | Name of the Job Jackets file to<br>used. The Job Jackets file is ass<br>to be already available on the<br>QuarkXPress server computer   |  |  |  |
| e String   | Name of the Job Ticket to be  |  |  |  |
| String   | The QuarkXPress Server instat<br>that should be used for this<br>document modification. If nul<br>value is supplied by the load<br>balancer. If the indicated serv<br>not an active registered server<br>error is thrown. |  |  |  |
| Integer  | The port for the server specific the host parameter.  |  |  |  |
| String   | Session in which the documer should be opened.  |  |  |  |
| fied document<br>eady open, an e<br>ned.   | nd keeps it open until further notice. I<br>ror is returned. If the session does not  |  |  |  |
| Туре   | Description   |  |  |  |
| String   | Document (along with relative<br>if required) to be opened for<br>modification.   |  |  |  |
| String   | QuarkXPress Server instance w<br>should be used for this docum<br>modification. If null, this valu<br>supplied by the load balancer.<br>indicated server is not an activ<br>registered server, an error is thr            |  |  |  |
| Integer  | The port for the server specific the host parameter.  |  |  |  |
| String   | Session in which the documer should be opened.  |  |  |  |
| u  | Integer         String         est context. If a puest is execute   |  |  |  |

|  |             | executed normally without keeping the document open. If the document is<br>open in another session, an error is returned. If the document is marked dirty,<br>an error is returned (a document is marked dirty when the server that opened<br>the document has become inactive; in such a case, the document must be<br>closed and opened again). |  |   |  |  |
|--|-------------|---|--|---|--|--|
|  |             | Parameter Type  |  | Description   |  |  |
|  |             | reqContextObj   | QRequestContext  | Request to be executed.   |  |  |
|  |             | sessionId   | String   | Session in which the request should<br>be executed. This value may be null.<br>If a session ID is provided, the<br>document is kept open. If no session<br>ID is provided, the request is<br>executed normally, as if<br>processRequest had been called.  |  |  |
|  | saveAllDocs | Saves all open docu<br>one. If error occurs v<br>and the rest of the d<br>an error is returned<br>the document has b<br>closed and opened a   | ments in the session<br>while saving a docum<br>ocuments remain un<br>(a document is marko<br>pecome inactive; in s<br>again). | nents in the session. The documents are saved one by<br>nile saving a document, an error is returned immediately<br>cuments remain unsaved. If a document is marked dirty,<br>a document is marked dirty when the server that opened<br>come inactive; in such a case, the document must be<br>gain). |  |  |
|  |             | Parameter   | Туре   | Description   |  |  |
|  |             | relativePath  | String   | Relative path where open<br>documents should be saved. If this<br>value is provided, copies of open<br>documents with changes made so<br>far are saved in the new location.<br>The open documents are not saved<br>but have all of the changes made so<br>far.  |  |  |
|  |             | sessionId   | String   | Session in which the document exists.   |  |  |
|  | saveDoc     | Saves the open docu<br>(a document is mari-<br>become inactive; in<br>again).   | iment. If a document<br>ked dirty when the so<br>such a case, the doc  | t is marked dirty, an error is returned<br>erver that opened the document has<br>ument must be closed and opened  |  |  |
|  |             | Parameter   | Туре   | Description   |  |  |
|  |             | docName   | String   | Document to be saved. Must be the<br>same name that was used when<br>opening or creating the document.  |  |  |
|  |             | newName   | String   | New name of the document. If null, the document is saved with the old name.   |  |  |
|  |             | relativePath  | String   | Relative path where the document<br>should be saved. The relative path<br>can also contain the new name of<br>the document. If this is provided, a<br>copy of the open document with  |  |  |

|                          |  |   |  | changes made so far is saved in the<br>new location. The open document<br>is not saved but has all of the<br>changes made so far. |  |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|
|                          |  | sessionId   | String   | Session in which the document exists.   |  |
|                          | getXPressDOMEx   | MEx Lets you create a DOM of a particular layout or portion of a l        |  |   |  |
|                          | getXMLFromXPressDOM  | Creates an XML string out of the DOM.                                     |  |   |  |
|                          | getXPressDOMFromXML  | Takes a raw XML rej<br>model representing                                 | presentation of a pro<br>that project, with Pr | ject as a string and returns an object<br>roject as the root class.   |  |
| Example, object<br>model | QRequestContext r<br>rc.documentName =<br>rc.responseAsURL | <pre>c = new QRequestContext();<br/>"test.qxp";<br/>= false;</pre>        |  |   |  |
|                          | JPEGRenderRequest<br>rc.request = jpeg                     | jpegRequest = new JPEGRenderRequest();<br>Request;                        |  |   |  |
|                          | QManagerSDKSvcSer<br>QContextData resp                     | vice svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br>onse = svc.processRequest(rc); |  |   |  |

## QRequest

| Description | Base class for all request objects (such as PDFRenderRequest). All request objects share some common data members, which are described below. |                       |   |  |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|--|
| Туре        | Web service data object   |                       |   |  |
| Members     | Name  | Types     Description |   |  |
|             | request   | QRequest              | QuarkXPress Server request that includes instances of request objects chained together. |  |

## RequestParameters

| Description            | Generic class for executing any request and for adding dynamic properties to a request.  |                     |   |  |
|------------------------|--|---------------------|---|--|
| Туре                   | Web service data object  |                     |   |  |
| Members                | Name   | ne Type Description |   |  |
|                        | namespace  | String              | Namespace of the request (for example, jpeg).                         |  |
|                        | params   | NameValueParam[]    | Parameter array for the specified request (for example, jpegquality). |  |
| Additional<br>comments | You can use this class to send any request for which a specific class does not exist. When this request exists in the chain, its namespace is concatenated with the namespaces of other requests. That means the namespace provided here can be null. The parameters of this class can be used to parameterize a request being sent to the server. |                     |   |  |

| Example, object | <pre>QRequestContext rc = new QRequestContext();</pre> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| model           | RequestParameters request = new RequestParameters();   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | request.setNamespace("jpeg");                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <pre>rc.setRequest = request;</pre>                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | NameValueParam p1 = new NameValueParam();              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | pl.setParamName = "jpegquality";                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | pl.setTextValue = "4";                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | request.setParams(new NameValueParam[]{p1});           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## NameValueParam

| Description | Generic class for adding dynamic properties to a request. This class is specifically for requests that take<br>a box name/id as the parameter name and the box content as the parameter value. |        |   |  |
|-------------|--|--------|---|--|
| Туре        | Web service data object  |        |   |  |
| Members     | ers Name Type Description  |        | Description   |  |
|             | paramName  | String | Name of the parameter. In most cases this will be the name/ID of the box. |  |
|             | textValue  | String | Text value of the box. (You can set either textValue or streamValue.)     |  |
|             | streamValue  | byte[] | Stream value of the box. (You can set either textValue or streamValue.)   |  |
|             | contentType  | String | The MIME content type of the parameter.                                   |  |

## QContentData

| Description | A response to a Web Services call to QuarkXPress Server. |        |  |  |
|-------------|--|--------|--|--|
| Туре        | Web service data object                                  |        |  |  |
| Members     | Name   | Types  | Description  |  |
|             | contentType  | String | The type of the response. For example, "text/xml" or<br>"text/plain."  |  |
|             | textData   | String | If the response type is text, this contains the text.<br>Otherwise, this value is null.  |  |
|             | responseURL  | String | If the responseAsURL parameter was set to "true" in the request, this contains the URL of the response. Otherwise, this value is null. |  |
|             | streamValue  | binary | If the response type is binary, this contains the byte array. Otherwise, this value is null.   |  |
|             | encodingType   | String | If the response type is text, this value indicates the encoding of the text (for example, UTF-8 or ANSI).                              |  |
|             | actualServerPortUsed                                     | String | Identifies the server port.  |  |
|             | actualServerUsed   | String | Identifies the server.   |  |

|                          | headers  | String   | If the response returned by the server is a set of headers,<br>this array contains the header response.  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
|                          | multipartResponse  | String   | If the response returned by the server is multipart, this array contains the multipart response parts.   |
| Example, object<br>model | QRequestContext conte<br>context.setDocumentNa<br>context.setResponseAs<br>JPEGRenderRequest req<br>request.setJPEGQualit<br>context.setRequest(re<br>QManagerSDKSvcService<br>QManagerSDKSvcService<br>QContentData response<br>Svstem.out.println(re | ext = new<br>ame("samp<br>SURL(true<br>quest = n<br>cy("4");<br>equest);<br>eLocator<br>cc = servi<br>e = servi<br>esponse.g | <pre>gRequestContext();<br/>ble.qxp");<br/>ew JPEGRenderRequest();<br/>serviceLocator = new<br/>);<br/>riceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();<br/>ce.processRequest(context);<br/>tetResponseURL());</pre> |

## QException

| Description              | Exception class for QuarkXPress Manager. This class is returned by the getErrorObject method.  |  |   |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|--|--|
| Туре                     | Exception  |  |   |  |  |
| Members                  | Name   | Types  | Description   |  |  |
|                          | httpResponseCode   | String   | HTTP response code.   |  |  |
|                          | managerErrorCode   | String   | QuarkXPress Server Manager error code.  |  |  |
|                          | managerErrorMessage  | String   | QuarkXPress Server Manager localized error message.   |  |  |
|                          | serverErrorCode  | String   | QuarkXPress Server error code.  |  |  |
|                          | serverErrorMessage   | String   | QuarkXPress Server response message.  |  |  |
|                          | serverExtendedMessage  | String   | QuarkXPress Server extended error message.  |  |  |
| Example,<br>object model | <pre>String docName = "notexistin<br/>try {<br/>QRequestContext ctx = getH<br/>QRequest request = getJPEG<br/>ctx.setRequest(ctx);<br/>QContentData response = ge<br/>System.out.println(response<br/>}<br/>catch (Exception ex)<br/>//PLEASE NOTE that the fol<br/>//QuarkXPress Manager throw<br/>//a runtime exception. In<br/>//error object will be ref<br/>QException error = getServe<br/>System.out.println(error.getServe)<br/>} </pre> | ng.qxp";<br>RequestCo<br>JRequest(<br>etService<br>se.getRes<br>{<br>llowing w<br>ew an exc<br>latter c<br>turned.<br>vice().ge<br>getServer | <pre>entext(docName);<br/>);<br/>:().processRequest(ctx);<br/>:ponseURL());<br/>rould work only if<br/>:eption and it is not<br/>:ases, an empty<br/>:tErrorObject(ex.toString());<br/>:ErrorCode());</pre> |  |  |

## **QManagerScriptingSvc**

| Description | Scripting interface via Web service. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Туре        | Web service data object              |

| Methods | checkScriptSyntax                  | Checks the syntax of a script.                          |              |                                 |  |
|---------|------------------------------------|---|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | Script ID.                      |  |
|         | deleteScript                       | Deletes a script.                                       |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | Script ID.                      |  |
|         | executeScript                      | Executes a script.                                      |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | Scipt ID.                       |  |
|         | executeScriptFunction              | Executes a function of a script.                        |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | String ID.                      |  |
|         |                                    | function  | String       | Function to execute.            |  |
|         | executeScriptFunctionWithArguments | Executes a function of a script, with passed arguments. |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | String ID.                      |  |
|         |                                    | function  | String       | Function to execute.            |  |
|         |                                    | arguments   | String[]     | Arguments to pass to function.  |  |
|         | executeScriptWithVars              | Executes a script with variables for the script to use. |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | Script ID.                      |  |
|         |                                    | variables   | QScriptVar[] | Variables to be used by script. |  |
|         | getAllScripts                      | Gets all scripts saved with the system.                 |              |                                 |  |
|         | getErrorObject                     | Creates an error object from a error string.            |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | errorString   | String       | Error string to use.            |  |
|         | getScript                          | Gets the script with the specified ID.                  |              |                                 |  |
|         |                                    | Parameter   | Туре         | Description                     |  |
|         |                                    | id  | String       | Script ID.                      |  |
|         | getScriptExecutionDetails          | Gets the runtime details of a script.                   |              |                                 |  |

|                       | Parameter  | Туре    | Description              |
|-----------------------|--|---------|--------------------------|
|                       | scriptId   | String  | Script ID.               |
| getSupportedLanguages | Gets the supported scripting languages.                                |         |                          |
| isLanguageSupported   | Checks whether a particular scripting language is support              |         |                          |
|                       | Parameter  | Туре    | Description              |
|                       | language   | String  | Language to check.       |
| updateScript          | Updates a script. If the script does not exist, this functior adds it. |         |                          |
|                       | Parameter  | Туре    | Description              |
|                       | script   | QScript | Script to update or add. |

## **QXP Server Manager**

The following topics are for people who want to enhance QuarkXPress Server Manager or integrate it with other software.

Please refer to http://localhost:8090/qxpsmdocs/apidocs/index.html for manager API documentation. (Note that the port number used to retrieve the API documentation is 8090 by default, but you should use whatever port number you specified when installing QuarkXPress Server Manager.)

QuarkXPress Server Manager was developed using interface-based programming and uses the Spring Framework to instantiate pluggable objects. When QuarkXPress Server Manager starts up, it reads the contents of a Spring context definition file named "ManagerContainerConfig.xml" and instantiates all of the beans listed in the file. QuarkXPress Server Manager then initializes by reading various configuration options from a file named "ManagerConfig.xml."

### Integrating with other Web servers

By default, QuarkXPress Server Manager is integrated with Tomcat.

QuarkXPress Server Manager needs a cache virtual directory to work. The context definition file contains a bean definition called ContainerAdapter. By default, it uses the Tomcat adapter, QTomcatContainerAdapterImpl. This adapter assumes the virtual directory to be cache and reads the location of the virtual directory from the "cache.xml" file, which is located in Tomcat's conf/Catalina/localhost folder.

If QuarkXPress Server Manager needs to be hosted in another web server, you can write your own adapter or use QDefaultContainerAdapterImpl (which is provided with QuarkXPress Server Manager). This adapter assumes that the cache folder is located under the Web application context folder. The name of the cache folder can be set using the Spring configuration file or the setCacheFolderRelativePath method.

### **Embedding QXP Server Manager**

You can embed QuarkXPress Server Manager in applications (stand-alone or otherwise). To do so, you must first initialize QuarkXPress Server Manager, as shown below:

```
QConfigurationData initializationData = new QConfigurationData();
initializationData.setBeanDefinitionConfigFile("ManagerContainerConfig.xml");
QClassFactory.getInstance().init(initializationData);
```

You can configure other QuarkXPress Manager options using QConfigurationManager.

```
Next, you must register one or more QuarkXPress Server hosts, like so:
```

```
QConfigManager configManager =
   QClassFactory.getInstance().getExecutionEngine().getConfigManager();
String currentDirectory = System.getProperty("user.dir");
configManager.setCacheFolder(
   new File(new File(currentDirectory), "cache").getAbsolutePath());
configManager.setLogLevel(STANDALONE_CLIENT_LOG_LEVEL);
configManager.setPingType(QPingTypeEnum.PING_SIMPLE);
QConnectionInfo connInfo = new QConnectionInfo();
connInfo.setServerName(<XPRESS_SERVER_NAME>);
connInfo.setServerPort(<XPRESS_SERVER_PORT>);
connInfo.setUserName(<XPRESS_SERVER_ADMIN_USER>);
connInfo.setPassword(<XPRESS_SERVER_ADMIN_PASSWORD>);
QHostSummary host = new QHostSummary();
host.setConnectionInfo(conInfo);
configManager.registerHost(host);
```

Once you have done so, you can use the embedded QuarkXPress Server Manager as shown below:

```
XMLRequest xmlRequest = new XMLRequest();
QRequestContext context = new QRequestContext();
context.setDocumentName(<SAMPLE_DOCUMENT>);
context.setResponseAsURL(false);
context.setRequest(xmlRequest);
QContentData response = QRequestProcessor.getInstance().processRequest(context);
System.out.println(response.getTextData());
```

#### Writing special request handlers

If you need to perform custom actions on specific flags, you need to define special flags and write handlers for them. These flags can then be passed as GET parameters to the servlet, as additional QParam parameters in QCommand (executed using

QManagerSvc.executeCommand), or as additional NameValueParam parameters in a derived class of QRequest using QManagerSDKSvc.processRequest. The servlet will automatically create parameters out of these flags and set these in the command before sending it for execution.

To handle these special flags, you can write your request handler derived from the class QRequestHandler. You can then insert this new handler class anywhere in the chain of responsibility pattern, starting with QDocProviderImpl and ending with QHostRequestHandler.

Try not to change end points. In your handler implementation, handle your special flags, then either return a response after handling or pass the control to the successor for further handling.

## Implementing a custom load balancer

To implement a custom load balancer, first implement the com.quark.manager.lb.QLoadBalancer interface. To use this interface, add a reference to "managerengine.jar" to your project.

This interface method contains the following methods:

| getLoadBalancerAlgori | thm   |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| Signature             | <pre>public String getLoadBalancerAlgorithm();</pre>  |  |  |
| Description           | Returns the name of the algorithm that is mapped to the current load balancer while loading the server.                       |  |  |
| Returns               | The algorithm name used to load-balance the list of hosts.  |  |  |
| getLoadBalancerDescri | iption  |  |  |
| Signature             | <pre>public String getLoadBalancerDescription();</pre>  |  |  |
| Description           | Gets the description of the load-balancing algorithm so it can be displayed in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client.         |  |  |
| Returns               | Description of the load balancer.   |  |  |
| useFileInfo           |   |  |  |
| Signature             | <pre>public Boolean useFileInfo();</pre>  |  |  |
| Description           | Gets a flag that indicates whether the load balancer uses file information to decide on which host to use.                    |  |  |
| Returns               | True if the fileinfo command should be fired before rendering, otherwise false.   |  |  |
| getAvailableHost      | ·   |  |  |
| Signature             | <pre>public QHostProxy getAvailableHost(QHostProxy[] hosts, QCommand<br/>command);</pre>                                      |  |  |
| Description           | Gets an available host out of the provided list of hosts to execute the specified command.                                    |  |  |
| Parameters            | hosts: List of hosts that should be scanned for the most eligible host.<br>command: Command for which host is being searched. |  |  |
| Returns               | Available host. Can be used for next request.   |  |  |

Next:

- **1** Make a jar for the load balancer.
- 2 Deploy the jar to the following folder: {Apache-Tomcat Home}\webapps\axis\WEB-INF\lib
- **3** Configure "ManagerContainerConfig.xml" for bean mapping:
  - 1 Navigate to {Apache-Tomcat Home}\webapps\axis\WEB-INF\classes.

- 2 Open the "ManagerContainerConfig.xml" file and look for the XML tag bean whose id has the value ConfigurationManager.
- 3 Within that tag find the property name availableLoadBalancers.
- 4 In the <list> tag, add the following: <ref bean={your newbeanID}/>
- 5 Above this ConfigureManager tag, define the bean ID as your new bean ID: <bean id={your newbeanID} class={yourLoadBalancerClass}/>
- 6 Restart the Tomcat server.
- 7 Log on with the QuarkXPress Server Manager client and choose Global Setting > Load Balancer Method > Choose Load Balancer.
- 8 Locate your new load balancer method, then click Save.

#### Generating a custom client SDK class

To generate a custom client SDK class, add new classes and generate new stubs as described in the topics below.

#### Adding new SDK classes

To add new SDK classes:

- 1 Modify "ManagerSDK.xml" (located in Server/utilities/) to reflect changes in "Modifier.dtd."
- 2 Using a different folder, create backups of "managersdkro.jar," "managerdomgenerator.jar," and "managerrequestserializer.jar." All of these files are located in <Installation Folder>/Server/apache-tomcat-5.5.16/webapps/quark/WEB-INF/lib.
- 3 Execute Server/utilities/ClientSDKRequestObjectGenerator.sh (Mac OS) or Server/utilities/ClientSDKRequestObjectGenerator.bat (Windows) and look for errors. If you encounter an error, address the problem, then execute ClientSDKRequestObjectGenerator again. When the process completes successfully, "managersdkro.jar", "managerdomgenerator.jar", and "managerrequestserializer.jar" are regenerated in the webapps/quark/WEB-INF/lib folder. Check the timestamps to verify that the files are new.
- 4 Launch QuarkXPress Server Manager.
- **5** Modify Server/utilities/deploy\_sdk.wsdd to add the bean mapping for the newly generated class. To make change tracking easier, position the mapping within the classes to match the position of any changes made to the DTD or XML.
- **6** Edit Server/utilities/deploy.sh (Mac OS) or Server/utilities/deploy.bat (Windows) to change the port number where QuarkXPress Server Manager is running (if it is different from 8090).
- 7 Execute Server/utilities/deploy.sh (Mac OS) or Server/utilities/deploy.bat (Windows) and check for errors.

8 Open a Web browser and enter the following URL: http://localhost:8090/quark/services/qxpsmsdk?wsdl. Verify that the class you just added is visible in WSDL.

#### Generating new SDK stubs

To generate new stubs:

- 1 Execute Server/utilities/stub.sh (Mac OS) or Server/utilities/stub.bat (Windows) and look for errors. If you encounter an error, address the problem, then execute Server/utilities/stub.sh or Server/utilities/stub.bat again. If the process succeeds, "managerwebservicestubs.jar" is generated in the Server/utilities directory. You can use these Java stubs in Java applications that communicate with QuarkXPress Server Manager.
- **2** If the application you are developing is in Visual Studio .NET, then you need to generate stubs again. Simply open your solution in Visual Studio, then either refresh the Web service reference or remove the Web service reference and then add it again.

#### Understanding ManagerSDK.xml

"ManagerSDK.xml" is used to generate client SDK classes for QuarkXPress Server requests. Each element in "ManagerSDK.xml" corresponds to a request handler, a render type, or an element in the DTD.

A client SDK class is generated for each element in the XML. Each property in the DTD and each parameter of the request handler or render type also corresponds to a unique element in the XML.

A Class variable is generated for each property, as follows.

- <Class>: One element for each SDK class generated. The class generated is derived from QRequest. Attributes are:
  - name: The name of the generated class.
  - namespace: The namespace recognized by QuarkXPress Server when this request class is translated into a QuarkXPress Server request.
  - description: A description of the class. Unless this value is null, the description forms the header of the generated class and is included in the generated API docs.
  - alias: The alias to be used as an element name if this request class is serialized to XML. For example, when the Project class is serialized to XML, the element used is Project.
  - serializeAs: Determines how the class is serialized. The valid values are:
    - nameValue indicates that all members of the class should be handled as name-value pairs in the request to QuarkXPress Server. (This is the default option in JPEGRenderRequest and ModifierStreamRequest.)

- xml indicates that the class should be serialized as XML with the class name or alias as the element value. All of the fields of the class are serialized as child elements. If the field is a subclass of QRequest, it is processed recursively. If the field is an array, it must be an array of QRequest-derived classes.
- mixed indicates that the class should be serialized as XML with the class name or alias as the element. All the primitive fields of the class are serialized as attributes. If the field is a subclass of QRequest, it is serialized as a child element and processed recursively. If the field is an array, it must be an array of QRequest-derived classes.
- attribute indicates that the class should be serialized as XML with the class name or alias as the element. The class must be primitive. All such fields must be serialized as attributes of the element. Also, "value" fields must be serialized as values of the element. Valid only if the parent class has a serializeAs value of "xml" or "mixed."
- <Attribute>: One element for each class field.
  - name: The name of the generated class variable.
  - accessor: The name of the accessor that gets the property. If this value is null, the default accessor name is used. The default name is "get" + CamelCase(name) (for example, if the name of the property is "quality," the default accessor method is getQuality).
  - mutator: The name of the accessor that sets the property. If this value is null, the default mutator name is used. The default name is "set" + CamelCase(name) (for example, if the name of the property is "quality," the default mutator method is setQuality).
  - description: A description of the attribute. Unless this value is null, the description is included in variable headers and accessor and mutator headers and is included in generated API docs.
  - type: The type of the class variable. If this value is null, the default type (string) is used. If this is not a primitive data type, it should be defined as a separate Class element. If this attribute has a value of "reference," it means the class defined by name is a reference that will be used by a reference attribute in the same Class element. Before serialization, the referring values are set in this instance.
  - reference: Unless this attribute has a null value, during serialization the value of the field should be set in the reference class provided. Note that the reference class should be declared using "type=reference" as explained above.
  - readonly: If this value is true, this field is for read-only purposes and should be ignored during serialization.
  - hidden: If this value is true, this field should be generated as a private variable. As such, it would not be included in WSDL.

- deprecated: If this value is true, this field has been deprecated, should not be used, is not supported, and will be removed in a future version of QuarkXPress Server.
- cdata: If this value is true, the value of this field is to be wrapped in a cdata section before being sent to QuarkXPress Server. This is valid only if the field is "value", that is value of the element in modifier XML.
- <others>: If any other attributes are defined, a class field with the name as
   <name>\_<others> is created, and you can write your own implementation for it.

## Scripting support

You can write server-side scripts for QuarkXPress Server Manager. These scripts are actually clients that run in the same context as QuarkXPress Server Manager in Tomcat, but do not have the overhead of SOAP.

Although you can write scripts with almost any script-editing application, you might want to use the QuarkXPress Server Manager Scripting Environment, which ships with QuarkXPress Server Manager. You can use this application to write scripts, run scripts manually, and schedule scripts to start and end at specific times or until specific conditions are met.

QuarkXPress Server Manager also includes a number of sample scripts and libraries for reference. The libraries include ready-to-use functions. The samples show you how to use the libraries, and also how to write scripts without using those libraries.

When writing scripts, you can directly access the functions named print, readUrl, runCommand, spawn, sync, load, debug, info, warn, error, and exception. Launch QuarkXPress Server Manager Scripting Environment and open the sample scripts to see how these functions are used.

By default, the scripting environment uses the file system to store the scripts. However, if the need arises, you can write a custom implementation of the storage provider by implementing the <code>QScriptStorage</code> interface and configuring the Spring configuration file, "ManagerContainerConfig.xml." Scripts you save in this way can also be executed remotely using Web services; for more information, see "*QManagerScriptingSvc*."

#### Keep document open (sessions)

In early versions of QuarkXPress Server Manager, the software opened a QuarkXPress project, performed a function, and then closed the project. To avoid the delays involved in repeatedly opening and closing a QuarkXPress project, QuarkXPress Server Manager can now keep QuarkXPress projects open until they need to be closed.

To keep projects open for a set period of time, create a session and then open one or more projects in that session. You can specify a timeout interval while creating the session. If the session is not used during the interval, all open projects in that session are closed.

An open project can be modified and saved at any time during the process. An open project can even be saved at another location relative to the QuarkXPress Server document pool. You can also create a new project and keep it open.

For an example of session management, see the dynamicfit scripting sample included with QuarkXPress Server Manager. This script opens a session, opens a QuarkXPress project, and then modifies a text box until the text in it fits.

## Using the Web interface

The topics below describe the features available via the QuarkXPress Server Web interface. The topics covered here include the following:

- *Render types* are namespaces you can use to return a QuarkXPress project in a specified file format.
- *Render modifiers* let you control which parts of a project are rendered and set the scale of the returned renderings.
- *Content modifiers* let you alter the content and formatting of boxes in layouts without using the XML modify parameter.
- XML modify lets you modify QuarkXPress projects using XML.
- The xml namespace deconstructs a project according to the Modifier DTD. The construct namespace lets you turn an XML representation of a QuarkXPress project back into a QuarkXPress project.
- Administrative request handlers let you change the behavior of QuarkXPress Server.
- QuarkXPress Server uses case-sensitive XML.

## **Understanding rendering**

*Rendering* is the process in which QuarkXPress Server opens a QuarkXPress project, transforms it into a different format (the *render type*), and then sends a response to the requestor. Depending on the type of rendering operation, the response may be a message or a rendered file.

For information on how to submit a render request, see "Getting started: HTTP."

| Alerts Cannot open th<br>document type.<br>Please select a<br>QuarkXPress<br>document or<br>template. | is HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to render a file that is not a QuarkXPress project<br>that exists in the document pool. |
|---|--|
|---|--|

## USING THE WEB INTERFACE

|                     | The file system<br>document pool is<br>not enabled.  | HTTP Error #404<br>This alert displays if the file system document pool is disabled.<br><i>What to do</i> : In QuarkXPress Server, choose <b>QuarkXPress Server &gt; Server</b><br><b>Configuration</b> to display the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, then check<br><b>Enable File System Document Pool</b> .  |  |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
|                     | File not found   | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–43<br>This alert displays if you try to render a project that does not exist.   |  |
|                     | I/O error trying to<br>read or write to disk.  | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–36<br>This alert displays if QuarkXPress Server is running on Windows and a shared<br>network folder was selected as the document pool, but the folder is no longer<br>shared.<br><i>What to do</i> : In QuarkXPress Server, choose <b>QuarkXPress Server &gt; Server</b><br><b>Configuration</b> to display the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, then choose<br>a shared folder.                |  |
|                     | Cannot find<br>required volume or<br>folder.   | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–35<br>This alert displays if QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS and a shared<br>network volume was selected as the document pool, but the volume is no<br>longer shared.<br><i>What to do</i> : In QuarkXPress Server, choose the menu option<br><b>QuarkXPress Server &gt; Server Configuration</b> to display the <b>Server</b><br><b>Configuration</b> dialog box, then choose a shared volume. |  |
| Logs                | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/4/2005 13:49:36 — sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 64002 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The transaction entry in the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/4/2005 13:51:32 — Error — Error Code: 10119 — Cannot open this document type. Please select a QuarkXPress project or template. |   |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL | http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp   |   |  |
| Notes               | <ul> <li>There are two ways to specify a render format:</li> <li>1. Enter the render type directly in the browser address<br/>field:http://localhost:8080/pdf/project.qxp.</li> <li>2. In QuarkXPress Server, choose QuarkXPress Server &gt; Server Configuration to display the<br/>Server Configuration dialog box, then choose the default render type from the Default Render<br/>Type drop-down menu in the Server tab.</li> </ul>  |   |  |

## Understanding render types

*Render types* are namespaces you can use to return a QuarkXPress project in a specified file format. The topics covered here include the following:
| Function   | Description   | QuarkXPress Server Manager object model classes |
|------------|---|---|
| eps        | Returns an EPS file.                                | EPSRenderRequest                                |
| jpeg       | Returns a JPEG image.                               | JPEGRenderRequest                               |
| pdf        | Returns a PDF file.                                 | PDFRenderRequest                                |
| png        | Returns a PNG image.                                | PNGRenderRequest                                |
| postscript | Returns a PostScript file.                          | PostScriptRenderRequest                         |
| ppml       | Returns PPML output.                                | PPMLRenderRequest                               |
| qcddoc     | Returns a QuarkCopyDesk article.                    | CopyDeskDocRequest                              |
| qxpdoc     | Returns a QuarkXPress project file.                 | QuarkXPressRenderRequest                        |
| qxpr       | Returns an RLE Raw Custom format image.             | RLERawCustomRenderRequest                       |
| raw        | Returns a project in a QuarkXPress internal format. | RawCustomRenderRequest                          |
| screenpdf  | Returns a low-resolution PDF file.                  | ScreenPDFRenderRequest                          |
| swf        | Returns a SWF file.                                 | SWFRenderRequest                                |

➡ The default render type is JPEG.

➡ Developers can implement additional rendering formats through server XTensions software.

#### eps

The eps render type returns an EPS rendering of a page or spread.

| Namespace  | EPS         |              |   |
|------------|-------------|--------------|---|
| Parameters | outputstyle | stylename    | Lets you specify an output style. To<br>use a named output style, use the<br>name of that output style. For<br>example:   |
|            |             |              | http://localhost:8080/pdf/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=stylename  |
|            |             |              | To use settings that have been<br>captured with the <b>Capture Settings</b><br>in the QuarkXPress <b>Print</b> dialog<br><b>box</b> , use document. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/<br>sample.qpp?outputstyle=document |
|            | epsformat   | color   dcs2 | Lets you specify an EPS format. The default value is color.   |
|            | epspreview  | tiff   none  | Lets you include or omit a TIFF preview. The default value is tiff.   |

|                 | epsdata   | ascii   binary  <br>clean8bit   | Lets you specify a data type for the EPS file. The default value is clean8bit.   |  |  |
|-----------------|---|---|--|--|--|
|                 | epstransparent  | 1   0   true   false<br>  yes   no  | Lets you specify whether the EPS can include transparent areas.  |  |  |
| Render modifier | page  | Integer   | Lets you specify a page.   |  |  |
| parameters      | produceblankpages   | 1   0   true   false<br>  yes   no  | Lets you specify whether to render blank pages.  |  |  |
|                 | scale   | Float .1 to 6.92<br>for Windows .1<br>to 8 on Mac OS  | Lets you specify a scaling<br>percentage. The valid values are<br>from .1 (10%) to 8 (800%) on<br>Mac OS or 6.92 (692%) on<br>Windows.   |  |  |
|                 | spread  | Integer   | Lets you specify a spread. The first<br>spread is spread 1. In a facing-page<br>document, spread 1 consists of the<br>first page.  |  |  |
|                 | layout  | String  | Lets you specify a layout by name<br>or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.  |  |  |
|                 | downloadlayoutFonts   | 1   0   true   false<br>  yes   no  | Lets you specify whether to<br>download all fonts used in the<br>layout and all system fonts.  |  |  |
|                 | downloadImportedPdfEpsFonts   | 1   0   true   false<br>  yes   no  | Lets you specify whether to<br>download all fonts required by<br>imported PDF and EPS files.   |  |  |
| Response        | An EPS file.  |   |  |  |  |
| Alerts          | The renderer for this image type has no way of rendering the desired objects.   | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert display<br>the pages or bo  | s<br>is if you submit a render request with<br>x parameter.  |  |  |
|                 | This Output Style does not exist.   | This alert displays if you specify a nonexistent of style.  |  |  |  |
|                 | This Output Style cannot be used with this render type.   | This alert display<br>is incompatible   | ys if you specify an output style that with this render type.  |  |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction su<br>transaction log file. This message includ<br>type, response size in bytes, and client I<br>8/3/2005 10:03:30 — eps/sample.qxp —<br>127.0.0.1<br>If any alert is displayed, an error message<br>The transaction entry in an error log cor<br>and the error message. The following is<br>8/3/2005 11:27:24 — Error — Error Cod | ccess message is w<br>es the date, time, i<br>P address. For exa<br>Type: application/<br>ge is written to the<br>ntains the date and<br>a sample of an er<br>le: 10008 — The r | rritten to the QuarkXPress Server<br>request type, project name, response<br>mple:<br>postscript — Size: 2654464 — Client:<br>e QuarkXPress Server Error Log file.<br>d time of the request, the error code,<br>ror log transaction entry:<br>enderer for this image type has no |  |  |
|                 | 8/3/2005 11:27:24 — Error — Error Code: 10008 — The renderer for this image type has no way of rendering the desired objects.   |   |  |  |  |

| Example, GET URL         | <pre>http://localhost:8080/eps/sample.qxp?epsformat=<br/>color&amp;epsdata=clean8bit&amp;epspreview=tiff&amp;epsbleed=<br/>0&amp;epstransparent=0</pre>  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: EPSRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request<br/>//Context and set the necessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx =<br/>new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAsURL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):<br/>//Create the EPS renderer<br/>//request and embed it in the request context.<br/>EPSRenderRequest epsreq = new EPSRenderRequest();<br/>epsreq.setEPSData(request.getParameter("EPSData"));<br/>epsreq.setEPSFormat(request.getParameter(<br/>"EPSFormat"));<br/>epsreq.setEPSPreview(request.getParameter(<br/>"EPSPreview"));<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(epsreq);<br/>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the<br/>//processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator ();<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService =<br/>serviceLocator getgxpsmdk();</pre> |
|                          | <pre>sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(     requestCtx);</pre>  |
| Notes                    | You can specify an output style and set additional local parameters of that output style. For<br>example, if no bleed setting is specified in the output style named "mystylename", you can<br>specify a bleed setting with a URL like the following:<br>http://localhost:8080/eps/sample.qxp?<br>outputstyle=mystylename?bleed=symmetric<br>You can override settings in an output style. For example, if an asymmetric bleed is specified<br>in the output style named "mystylename," you could override it with the same URL.<br>If you do not specify an EPS output style, the default EPS output style is used.   |

# jpeg

The jpeg render type returns a JPEG rendering of a page or spread.

| Namespace  | JPEG         |               |  |
|------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| Parameters | jpegquality  | 1   2   3   4 | Lets you specify the image quality of a rendered JPEG image.<br>The valid values are: 1 (highest quality), 2 (high quality), 3<br>(medium quality), and 4 (lowest quality). The default value is 1.          |
|            | upadateimage | true   false  | Lets you specify whether to return modified pictures in the response or not. If set to false, modified pictures are not returned. If set to true, modified pictures are returned. The default value is true. |

|                          | pasteboard  | true   false  | Lets you specify whether to display pasteboard items. Works<br>only with spread parameter. The default value is true. For<br>example:<br>http://localhost:8080/jpeg/document.qxp?<br>spread=1&pasteboard=true |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| Render                   | boxes   | String  | Lets you request multiple boxes.  |
| parameters               | page  | Integer   | Lets you request a single page.   |
|                          | scale   | Float .1 to 6.92<br>for Windows .1<br>to 8 on Mac OS) | Lets you specify a scaling percentage. The valid values are from .1 (10%) to 8 (800%) on Mac OS or 6.92 (692%) on Windows.  |
|                          | box   | String  | Lets you request a single box.  |
|                          | spread  | Integer   | Lets you specify a spread. The first spread is spread 1. In a facing-page document, spread 1 consists of the first page.  |
|                          | layout  | String  | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout<br>1.   |
| Response                 | A JPEG file.  |   |   |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The transaction entry in the error log contain the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:24 — Error — Error Code: 10008 — The renderer for this image type has no way of rendering the desired objects.   |   |   |
| Example, GET<br>URL      | http://localhost:8080/jpeg/sample.qxp?jpegquality=1   |   |   |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: JPEGRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request<br/>//Context and set the necessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAsURL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP2: Create the JPEG renderer request and attach it<br/>//to the request context.<br/>JPEGRenderRequest jpreq = new JPEGRenderRequest();<br/>jpreq.setJPEGQuality(request.getParameter("jpegQuality"));<br/>jpreq.setLayout(request.getParameter("Layout"));<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(jpreq);<br/>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =<br/>new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();<br/>sdk OcontentData data = service processRequest(requestCtx);</pre> |   |   |

# literal

The literal render type returns the contents of a file without any attempt to process it as a template. Depending on the file's MIME type, the requested project can be displayed within the browser (for example, if the response is a JPEG file) or saved to disk (for example, if the response is a Microsoft Word document).

| Namespace                | literal  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Response                 | The requested file returned in the HTTP response.  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm username<br>and password.HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br>What to do: Use the user name and password set in theQuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client Server Configuration dialog box.  |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/10/2005 10:04:52 — literal/Test1.doc — Type: application/vnd.Quark.QuarkXPress — Size: 800768 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm username and password. |  |  |
| Example, GET URL         | http://localhost:8080/literal/Story.doc  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: LiteralRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text; rc.request = new LiteralRequest(); //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>   |  |  |

# pdf

The pdf render type returns a PDF rendering of a project.

| Namespace  | PDF         |                        |  |
|------------|-------------|------------------------|--|
| Parameters | outputstyle | stylename,<br>document | Lets you specify an output style. To use a named<br>output style, use the name of that output style.<br>For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=stylename<br>To use settings that have been captured with the<br><b>Capture Settings</b> in the QuarkXPress <b>Print</b> dialog<br>box, use document. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=document |

| title                     | String  | Lets you specify the title of the PDF file.  |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| subject                   | String  | Lets you specify the subject of the PDF file.  |
| author                    | String  | Lets you specify the author of the PDF file.   |
| keywords                  | String  | Lets you specify keywords for the PDF file.  |
| includehyperlinks         | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to include hyperlinks in the PDF file.  |
| exportlistsashyperlinks   | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export lists as<br>hyperlinks. To use this parameter, you must set<br>includehyperlinks to true. |
| exportindexesashyperlinks | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export the index as hyperlinks. To use this parameter, you must set includehyperlinks to true.   |
| exportlistsasbookmarks    | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export lists as<br>bookmarks. To use this parameter, you must set<br>includehyperlinks to true.  |
| mode                      | composite or separations                          | Lets you specify whether the PDF file is a composite or includes separations.  |
| printcolors               | cmyk, rgb,<br>grayscale,<br>cmykandspot,<br>asis  | Lets you specify the color space of the PDF file.<br>This option is available only when mode is set to<br>composite.         |
| plates                    | converttoprocess,<br>processandspot,<br>inripseps | Lets you specify a separation method. This option<br>is available only when mode is set to<br>separations.                   |
| produceblankpages         | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to include blank pages.<br>This option is available only when mode is set to<br>composite.          |
| useopi                    | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to use OPI.   |
| images                    | includeimages,<br>omittiff,<br>omittiffandeps     | Lets you specify whether to include TIFF and EPS images from an OPI server.  |
| registration              | off, centered,<br>offcenter                       | Lets you include, omit, and configure registration marks.  |
| offset                    | 0–30 (in points)                                  | Lets you specify the offset of registration marks.   |
| bleed                     | pageitemsonly,<br>symmetric                       | Lets you specify a bleed type.   |
| offsetbleed               | 0–6 (in inches)                                   | Lets you specify a bleed offset to use. This option<br>is available only when bleed is set to<br>symmetric.                  |
|                           |   | 8  |

| spreads                   | 1   0   true                        | Lets you specify whether to output spreads.   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
|                           | raise   yes   no                    |   |
| lowresolution             | 1   0   true  <br>false   yes   no  | Lets you request a low-resolution (36 dpi) PDF.   |
| colorimagedownsample      | 9–2400                              | Lets you specify the resolution of color images.  |
| grayscaleimagedownsample  | 9–2400                              | Lets you specify the resolution of grayscale images.  |
| monochromeimagedownsample | 9–2400                              | Lets you specify the resolution of monochrome images.   |
| colorcompression          | true   false                        | Lets you specify whether medium-quality manual<br>JPEG compression should be applied to color<br>images.  |
| grayscalecompression      | true   false                        | Lets you specify whether medium-quality manual<br>JPEG compression should be applied to grayscale<br>images.  |
| monochromecompression     | true   false                        | Lets you specify whether ZIP compression should be applied to monochrome images.  |
| pdffile                   | String                              | Lets you specify the PDF name. This option is<br>available only when <b>PDF to Folder</b> is selected in<br>QuarkXPress Server PDF preferences.   |
| psfile                    | String                              | Lets you specify the PostScript file name. This<br>option is available only when <b>PostScript for later</b><br><b>Distilling</b> is selected in QuarkXPress Server PDF<br>preferences. |
| thumbnail                 | bw   color                          | Lets you embed a thumbnail in the PDF file.   |
| mode                      | composite  <br>separations          | Lets you specify the PDF file's color mode.   |
| fontdownload              | yes   no                            | Lets you turn font download on or off. You cannot specify which fonts are downloaded.   |
| layers                    | String                              | Lets you specify which layers should be included, as a comma-separated list.  |
| transparencyres           | Integer value<br>from 36 to<br>3600 | Lets you specify the resolution for flattened content.  |
| verification              | pdfx1a   pdfx3                      | Lets you use PDF/X–1a or PDF/X–3 verification.  |
| separate                  | yes   no                            | Lets you specify whether to output each page as a separate file.  |
| produceblankplates        | yes   no                            | Lets you specify whether to include blank plates.   |
| download                  | Boolean<br>1   0   true  <br>false  | When download is true, the browser always displays a dialog box that lets the end user save the returned file, even if the browser can display it.                                      |

|                 |  |   | When download is false, the browser attempts<br>to display the returned file. If the browser cannot<br>display the file, it lets the end user save the<br>returned file.<br>The default value is false.  |
|-----------------|--|---|--|
|                 | layoutstart  | Integer   | Lets you specify the number of the first layout<br>to render when you render multiple layouts as<br>separate PDF files. PDF files are saved at the<br>location specified in QuarkXPress Server<br>preferences (Server/QuarkXPress Server ><br>Preferences > PDF pane > PDF to Folder). The<br>first layout in a project is layout 0. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/multilayout.gxp?<br>layoutstart=0&layoutend=3 |
|                 | layoutend  | Integer   | Lets you specify the number of the last layout to<br>render when you render multiple layouts as<br>separate PDF files. PDF files are saved at the<br>location specified in QuarkXPress Server<br>preferences (Server/QuarkXPress Server ><br>Preferences > PDF pane > PDF to Folder). The<br>first layout in a project is layout 0. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/multilayout.qxp?<br>layoutstart=0&layoutend=3  |
| Render modifier | page   | Integer   | Lets you specify a single page.  |
| parameters      | pages  | String (page<br>range)  | Lets you specify a range of pages.   |
|                 | spread   | Integer   | Lets you specify a spread. The first spread is<br>spread 1. In a facing-page document, spread 1<br>consists of the first page.   |
|                 | layout   | String  | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.   |
|                 | spreads  | Boolean 1   0  <br>true   false   yes<br>  no   | Lets you specify that the output use spreads.  |
| Response        | A PDF file.  |   |  |
| Alerts          | This page range is invalid   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #147<br>This alert displays if you try to render an invalid p<br>range. |  |
|                 | No file produced. The project<br>requested contains only blank<br>pages. | HTTP Error #50<br>This alert dis<br>contains on   | 0<br>plays if you try to render a a project that<br>ly blank pages.  |
|                 | This Output Style does not exist.  | This alert displa   | ays if you specify a nonexistent output style.   |
|                 | This Output Style cannot be used with this render type.                  | This alert displation incompatible w  | ays if you specify an output style that is<br>rith this render type.   |

| Logs<br>Example, GET<br>URL | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/2/2005 17:17:17 - pdf/sample.qxp - Type: application/pdf - Size: 1927016 - Client: 127.0.0.1.<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The<br>transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the<br>error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/2/2005 18:17:44 - Error - Error Code: 10364 - Invalid Parameter Value.<br>This URL renders "sample.qxp" as a PDF with a symmetric bleed:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/sample.qxp?<br>bleed=symmetric&offsetbleed=2<br>This URL renders a PDF in which color images are downsampled to a resolution of 300 dpi and   |
|-----------------------------|---|
|                             | <pre>manual medium-quality JPEG compression is applied:<br/>http://localhost:8080/pdf/sample.qxp?<br/>colorimagedownsample=300&amp;colorcompression=true</pre>  |
| Example, object<br>model    | <pre>Request object name: PDFRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request Context<br/>//and set the nescessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAstRL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):<br/>//Create the PDF renderer request<br/>//and embed it in the request context.<br/>PDFRenderRequest pdfreq = new PDFRenderRequest();<br/>pdfreq.setAuthor(request.getParameter("Author"));<br/>pdfreq.setSpread(request.getParameter("Title"));<br/>pdfreq.setSpread(request.getParameter("Spread"));<br/>pdfreq.setSpread(request.getParameter("Pages"));<br/>if( strLowResolution !=null &amp;&amp;<br/>strLowResolution.equals("True"))<br/>pdfreq.setLayetLowResolution("true");<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(pdfreq);<br/>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and<br/>//call the processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator =<br/>new QMangerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService =<br/>serviceLocator.getpqpsmsdk();<br/>sdk.QContentData data =<br/>service.processRequest(requestCtx);<br/>For more information about the object model, see the samples.</pre> |
| Notes                       | Inere are three ways to generate PDF files with QuarkXPress Server. You can generate a PDF file in QuarkXPress Server and return it to the end user, generate the PDF in QuarkXPress server and save it to a folder on the server computer, or generate a PostScript file for later distilling and save it to a folder on the server computer. To choose one of these output methods in QuarkXPress Server, choose QuarkXPress Server > Preferences, click PDF in the list on the left, and then click PDF Direct, PDF to Folder, or PostScript for Later Distilling. If you choose either of the last two options, click Browse and navigate to the target folder, then choose an option from the Default Name drop-down menu.   |

| You can specify an output style and set additional local parameters of that output style. For example, if no bleed setting is specified in the output style named "mystylename", you can specify a bleed setting with a URL like the following:                     |
|---|
| http://localhost:8080/pdf/sample.qxp?<br>outputstyle=mystylename&bleed=symmetric  |
| You can override settings in an output style. For example, if an asymmetric bleed is specified in the output style named "mystylename," you could override it with the same URL.<br>If you do not specify a PDF output style, the default PDF output style is used. |

# png

The png render type returns a PNG rendering of a page or spread.

| Namespace       | PNG   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Parameters      | pngcompression  | 1   2   3   4  | Lets you specify the compression of a PNG response. The valid values are: 1 (lowest compression), 2 (medium compression), 3 (high compression), and 4 (highest compression). The default value is 1.         |  |  |
|                 | upadateimage  | true   false   | Lets you specify whether to return modified pictures in the response or not. If set to false, modified pictures are not returned. If set to true, modified pictures are returned. The default value is true. |  |  |
| Render modifier | boxes   | String   | Lets you request multiple boxes.   |  |  |
| parameters      | page  | Integer  | Lets you specify a single page.  |  |  |
|                 | scale   | Float .1 to<br>6.92 for<br>Windows .1<br>to 8 on<br>Mac OS | Lets you specify a scaling percentage. The valid values are<br>from .1 (10%) to 8 (800%) on Mac OS or 6.92 (692%) on<br>Windows.   |  |  |
|                 | box   | String   | Lets you request a single box.   |  |  |
|                 | spread  | Integer  | Lets you specify a spread. The first spread is spread 1. In a facing-page document, spread 1 consists of the first page.   |  |  |
|                 | layout  | String   | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.   |  |  |
| Response        | A PNG file.   |  |  |  |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, respons size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:52:59 — png/sample.qxp — Type: image/png — Size: 5454 — Client: 127.0.0.1 If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:24 — Error — Error Code: 10008 — The renderer for this image type has no way of rendering the desired objects. |  |  |  |  |

| Example, GET<br>URL      | http://localhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?pngcompression=1   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: PNGRenderRequest //STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request //Context and set the nescessary properties sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); Boolean responseAsURL = false; rc.setDocumentName(docName);</pre>   |
|                          | <pre>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the PNG renderer<br/>//request and embed it in the request context.<br/>PNGRenderRequest pngreq = new PNGRenderRequest();<br/>pngreq.setPNGCompression(request.getParameter(<br/>"PNGCompression"));<br/>pngreq.setLayout(request.getParameter("Layout"));<br/>pngreq.setSpread(request.getParameter("Spread"));<br/>pngreq.setPage(request.getParameter("mPage"));<br/>rc.setRequest(pngreq);</pre> |
|                          | <pre>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the processRequest( //) API QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =     new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator(); QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk(); sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(rc);</pre>  |

# postscript

The postscript render type returns a PostScript rendering of a project.

| Namespace  | PostScript |  |   |
|------------|------------|--|---|
| Parameters | prntbleed  | Page   asym,<br>clip <boolean>,<br/>top<float>,<br/>bottom<float>,<br/>left<float>,<br/>right<float>   sym,<br/>clip<boolean>,<br/>amount<float></float></boolean></float></float></float></float></boolean> | Lets you specify bleed values for a page.<br>To specify an asymmetric bleed, use the following format:<br>prntbleed=asym,clip,top,bottom,<br>left, right<br>The clip value is Boolean (yes/no). The top, bottom, left,<br>and right values are float values. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/<br>postscript/Sample.qxp?<br>prntbleed=asym,true,1,2,2,1<br>The above example results in an asymmetric bleed of 1 on<br>the top, 2 on the bottom, 2 on the left, and 1 on the right.<br>To specify a symmetric bleed, use the following format:<br>prntbleed=sym,clip,amount<br>The clip value is Boolean (yes/no). The amount value is a<br>float value. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/<br>postscript/Sample.qxp?<br>prntbleed=sym,true,1<br>The above example results in a symmetric bleed of 1 on all<br>sides. Default: prntbleed=sym,yes,0 |

|  | outputstyle   | stylename,<br>document  | Lets you specify an output style. To use a named output<br>style, use the name of that output style. For example:   |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
|  |   |   | <pre>http://localhost:8080/    postscript/ sample.qxp?outputstyle=stylename</pre>   |  |  |
|  |   |   | To use settings that have been captured with the <b>Capture</b><br><b>Settings</b> in the QuarkXPress <b>Print</b> dialog box, use<br>document. For example:          |  |  |
|  |   |   | http://localhost:8080/<br>postscript/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=document  |  |  |
| Render modifier  | page  | Integer   | Lets you specify a single page.   |  |  |
| parameters   | pages   | String (page<br>range)  | Lets you specify a range of pages.  |  |  |
|  | spread  | Integer   | Lets you specify a spread. The first spread is spread 1. In a facing-page document, spread 1 consists of the first page.  |  |  |
|  | layout  | String  | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.  |  |  |
| Response   | A PostScript file.  | · · · · · ·   |   |  |  |
| Alerts   | This page range is invalid.   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #147<br>This alert displays if you try to render an invalid page range.   |   |  |  |
|  | No file produced.<br>The document<br>requested contains<br>only blank pages.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to render a a project that contains only blank pages.   |   |  |  |
|  | PostScript printer<br>mapped to file not<br>found   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the PostScript printer or driver is not set to <b>Print to File</b> .   |   |  |  |
|  | This Output Style does not exist.   | This alert displays if you specify a nonexistent output style.  |   |  |  |
|  | This Output Style<br>cannot be used<br>with this render<br>type.  | This alert displays if you specify an output style that is incompatible with this render type.  |   |  |  |
| LogsIf the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Se<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/2/2004 20:04:08 — postscript/Sample.qxp — Type: application/postscript — Size |   | ccess message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>e, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>r example:<br>le.qxp — Type: application/postscript — Size: 1143346 — |   |  |  |
|  | If an alert is display<br>transaction entry i<br>the error message.   | yed, an error messag<br>n the error log cont<br>The following is a s  | ge is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The<br>ains the date and time of the request, the error code, and<br>ample of an error log transaction entry: |  |  |
|  | 8/2/2005 19:58:27 — Error — Error Code: 10121 — No file produced. The document requested contains only blank pages. |   |   |  |  |

| Example, GET<br>URL      | http://localhost:8080/postscript/Sample.qxp   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: PostScriptRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request<br/>//Context and set the nescessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAsURL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):<br/>//Create the Post Script renderer<br/>//request and embed it in the request context.<br/>PostScriptRenderRequest pscreq =<br/>new PostScriptRenderRequest();<br/>pscreq.setPrintBleed(request.getParameter("PrintBleed"));<br/>pscreq.setPages(request.getParameter("PrintPD"));<br/>pscreq.setPages(request.getParameter("Pages"));<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(pscreq);<br/>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the<br/>//processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =<br/>new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();</pre> |
| Notes                    | To create a PostScript file, you must have a PostScript driver on the server computer.<br>You can specify an output style and set additional local parameters of that output style. For example,<br>if no bleed setting is specified in the output style named "mystylename", you can specify a bleed<br>setting with a URL like the following:<br>http://localhost:8080/eps/sample.gxp?<br>outputstyle=mystylename&bleed=symmetric<br>You can override settings in an output style. For example, if an asymmetric bleed is specified in<br>the output style named "mystylename," you could override it with the same URL.<br>If you do not specify a PostScript-compatible output style, the default PostScript-compatible output<br>style is used.  |

## ppml

The  ${\tt ppml}$  render type returns a PPML rendering of a page or spread.

| Namespace  | PPML        |           |  |
|------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| Parameters | outputstyle | stylename | Lets you specify an output style. To use a named output style,<br>use the name of that output style. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/ppml/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=stylename<br>To use settings that have been captured with the <b>Capture</b><br><b>Settings</b> in the QuarkXPress <b>Print</b> dialog box, use document.<br>For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/ppml/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=document |
|            | path        | String    | Lets you specify a location for PPML output. For example:<br>path=C:\output  |

| Render modifier parameters  | thexmldoc   | XML  | Lets you supply XML that matches the placeholders in the project.  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | paginate  | XML  | Lets you supply XML that matches the placeholders in the<br>project. This parameter creates a new layout containing the<br>imported and formatted XML.   |  |  |  |
|   | layout  | String   | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is<br>Layout 1.  |  |  |  |
| Response  | PPML output.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AlertsThe renderer for this<br>image type has no<br>way of rendering the<br>desired objects.HTTP Error #406<br>This alert displays if you submit a rend<br>parameter.   |   | 406<br>plays if you submit a render request with the pages or box                |  |  |  |  |
|   | This Output Style<br>does not exist.  | This alert displays if you specify a nonexistent output style.                   |  |  |  |  |
|   | This Output Style<br>cannot be used with<br>this render type.   | This alert dis<br>this render ty   | This alert displays if you specify an output style that is incompatible with this render type.   |  |  |  |
|   | The file path is invalid.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid path parameter. |  |  |  |  |
| Logs  | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server tr<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type,<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 10:03:30 — ppml/sample.qxp — Type: application/postscript — Size: 2654464  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 127.0.0.1<br>If any alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error transaction entry in an error log contains the date and time of the request, the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:24 — Error — Error Code: 10008 — The renderer for this image to for rendering the desired objects. |   |  | essage is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The nations the date and time of the request, the error code, and the mple of an error log transaction entry:<br>Code: 10008 — The renderer for this image type has no way |  |  |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL   | http://localhost:8080/ppml/sample.qxp?<br>paginate=file:MacintoshHD:file.xml<br>&path=C:\abc&includefont=true   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model  | <pre>Request object name: PPMLRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request<br/>//Context and set the nescessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAsURL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):<br/>//Create the PPML renderer<br/>//request and embed it in the request context.<br/>PPMLRenderRequest ppmlreq = new PPMLRenderRequest();<br/>ppmlreq.setExportPath(request.getParameter("path"));<br/>ppmlreq.setLayout(request.getParameter("layout"));<br/>ppmlreq.setOutputStyle(<br/>request.getParameter("outputstyle"));<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(ppmlreq);</pre> |  |  |  |  |  |

|       | <pre>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and<br/>//call the processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =<br/>new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();<br/>sdk.QContentData data =<br/>service.processRequest(requestCtx);</pre> |
|-------|---|
| Notes | You can specify an output style and set additional local parameters of that output style. For example, if no bleed setting is specified in the output style named "mystylename", you can specify a bleed setting with a URL like the following:   |
|       | http://localhost:8080/ppml/sample.qxp?<br>outputstyle=mystylename&bleed=symmetric   |
|       | You can override settings in an output style. For example, if an asymmetric bleed is specified in the output style named "mystylename," you could override it with the same URL.  |
|       | If you do not specify a PPML output style, the default PPML output style is used.   |

# qcddoc

The gcddoc render type returns a QuarkCopyDesk article.

| Namespace  | qcddoc             |                               |  |  |  |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameters | article            | String                        | Lets you specify which article in a project to render.<br>For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/qcddoc/<br>abc.qxp?article=article1  |  |  |
|            | component          | String                        | Lets you specify which component in an article to<br>render. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/copydesk/<br>abc.gcd?component=compl  |  |  |
|            | format             | lightweight  <br>fullfeatured | Lets you render an article in lightweight or<br>full-featured format. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/qcddoc/<br>abc.gxp?article=article1&<br>format=fullfeatured  |  |  |
|            | saveastemplate     | true   false                  | Lets you save a copy of an article that was created in<br>QuarkCopyDesk as a template. The default value is<br>true. For example:<br>http://QXPServer8:8080/saveas/<br>qcddoc/article.qcd?saveastemplate=true<br>You can also use this parameter to save a copy of a<br>template as an article. For example:<br>http://QXPServer8:8080/saveas/<br>qcddoc/template.qct?saveastemplate=false |  |  |
|            | includepagepicture | true   false   1  <br>0       | Lets you include a page picture when you export an<br>article from a QuarkXPress layout. Valid options are:<br>picformat (embedded or separate)<br>quality (blackandwhite or color)<br>picdpi (72, 144, or 200)<br>spreadrange (all or first)  |  |  |

|                               |  |  | For example:  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|                               |  |  | http://localhost:8080/saveas/qcddoc/<br>4.qxp?includepagepicture=1&<br>quality=blackandwhite&picdpi=144&<br>spreadrange=first |  |
|                               |  |  | http://localhost:8080/saveas/qcddoc/<br>PagePicture.qxp?includepagepicture=true   |  |
| Render modifier<br>parameters | modify   | XML  | Lets you modify the article with XML. For more information, see " <i>Using XML modify</i> ."                                  |  |
| Response                      | A QuarkCopyDesk article.   |  |   |  |
| Alerts                        | There is no box with the specified identifier.   | This alert display does not exist.                                   | ys if the box corresoponding to a referenced component  |  |
|                               | The number of characters<br>in the article name can't be<br>greater than max limit.  | This alert displays if an article name is longer than 32 characters. |   |  |
|                               | The article/component<br>name is not unique.   | This alert displa<br>component so t<br>component.                    | ays if you create or change the name of an article or<br>that it is the same as the name of an existing article or            |  |
| Logs                          | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: |  |   |  |
|                               | 8/3/2005 12:15:21 — qcddo<br>1519616 — Client: 127.0.0   | c/sample.qcd —<br>.1   | Type: application/vnd.Quark.QuarkCopyDesk — Size:   |  |
|                               | If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message.                                       |  |   |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL           | http://localhost:8080/qcddoc/copydesk/sample.qcd   |  |   |  |
| Example, object<br>model      | Request object name: CopyDeskDocRequest  |  |   |  |

# qxpdoc

The qxpdoc render type returns a QuarkXPress project.

| Namespace  | qxpdoc         |                                |  |  |
|------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Parameters | qxpdocver      | 7   8   korean6<br>  japanese6 | Indicates the QuarkXPress version format to use. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/qxpdoc/<br>construct/projectl.qxp?qxpdocver=7   |  |
|            | upadateimage   | true   false                   | Lets you specify whether to return modified pictures in the response or not. If set to false, modified pictures are not returned. If set to true, modified pictures are returned. The default value is true. |  |
|            | saveastemplate | true   false                   | Lets you save a copy of a project as a template. The default<br>value is true. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/saveas/<br>qxpdoc/project.qxp?saveastemplate=true                                       |  |

|  |   |  | You can also use this parameter to save a copy of a template as a project. For example:  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  |   |  | http://localhost:8080/saveas/<br>qxpdoc/template.qpt?saveastemplate=false  |  |  |
| Render modifier<br>parameters  | layout  | String   | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.   |  |  |
| Response   | A QuarkXPress proj  | ject.  |  |  |  |
| Alerts   | erts QuarkXPress document return is disabled. HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if Disable QuarkXPress Server tab of the QuarkXPress Server (QuarkXPress Server > Server Configur  |  | 00<br>lays if <b>Disable QuarkXPress Document Return</b> is checked in<br>of the QuarkXPress Server <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box<br><b>Server &gt; Server Configuration</b> ). |  |  |
|  | The renderer for<br>this image type<br>has no way of<br>rendering the<br>desired objects.   | HTTP Error #4<br>This alert displ<br>box, or sprea   | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert displays if you submit a gxpdoc render request with the page, pages,<br>box, or spread parameter.  |  |  |
| Cannot save a<br>QuarkXPress<br>Project down to an<br>earlier version.<br>HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you attempt to save a QuarkXP<br>version of QuarkXPress with the <code>qxpdocver</code> para |   | 00<br>ays if you attempt to save a QuarkXPress 6.x project to an earlier<br>ırkXPress with the <code>qxpdocver</code> parameter.   |  |  |  |
| Logs   | If the request succee<br>log file. This messay<br>size in bytes, and cl<br>8/3/2005 12:15:21<br>1519616 — Client:<br>If an alert is display<br>transaction entry in<br>the error message.<br>8/3/2005 12:05:00  | <ul> <li>cceeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction ssage includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response d client IP address. For example:</li> <li>21 — qxpdoc/sample.qxp — Type: application/vnd.Quark.QuarkXPress — Size: nt: 127.0.0.1</li> <li>played, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The y in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and ge. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:</li> <li>00 — Error — Error Code: 10123 — QuarkXPress document return is disabled.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL  | http://localhost:8080/qxpdoc/sample.qxp   |  |  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model   | <pre>Request object name: QuarkXPressRenderRequest<br/>//STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request<br/>//Context and set the nescessary properties<br/>sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>Boolean responseAsURL = false;<br/>requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName);<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the QuarkXPress<br/>//renderer request and embed it in the request context.<br/>QuarkXPressRenderRequest qxpreq = new<br/>QuarkXPressRenderRequest();<br/>qxpreq.setDocumentVersion(request.getParameter(<br/>"XpressDocVersion"));<br/>qxpreq.setLayout(request.getParameter("Layout"));<br/>requestCtx.setRequest(qxpreq);<br/>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the processRequest(<br/>) API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =<br/>new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();</pre> |  |  |  |  |

QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk(); sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(requestCtx);

#### screenpdf

The screenpdf render type returns a low-resolution PDF rendering of a project. This render type overrides the setting in the **PDF Workflow** area of the **PDF** pane in the QuarkXPress Server **Preferences** dialog box (**QuarkXPress Server > Preferences**) and always sends the PDF file to the browser.

| Namespace  | Screenpdf                 |   |   |  |
|------------|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| Parameters | outputstyle               | stylename   | Lets you specify an output style. To use a named<br>output style, use the name of that output style.<br>For example:                            |  |
|            |                           |   | http://localhost:8080/screenpdf/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=stylename  |  |
|            |                           |   | To use settings that have been captured with the <b>Capture Settings</b> in the QuarkXPress <b>Print</b> dialog box, use document. For example: |  |
|            |                           |   | http://localhost:8080/screenpdf/<br>sample.qxp?outputstyle=document   |  |
|            | title                     | String  | Lets you specify the title of the PDF file.   |  |
|            | subject                   | String  | Lets you specify the subject of the PDF file.   |  |
|            | author                    | String  | Lets you specify the author of the PDF file.  |  |
|            | keywords                  | String  | Lets you specify keywords of the PDF file.  |  |
|            | includehyperlinks         | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to include hyperlinks in the PDF file.   |  |
|            | exportlistsashyperlinks   | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export lists as<br>hyperlinks. To use this parameter, you must set<br>includehyperlinks to true.                    |  |
|            | exportindexesashyperlinks | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export the index as hyperlinks. To use this parameter, you must set includehyperlinks to true.                      |  |
|            | exportlistsasbookmarks    | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no                | Lets you specify whether to export lists as<br>bookmarks. To use this parameter, you must set<br>includehyperlinks to true.                     |  |
|            | mode                      | composite or<br>separations                       | Lets you specify whether the PDF file is a composite or includes separations.   |  |
|            | printcolors               | cmyk, rgb,<br>grayscale,<br>cmykandspot, asis     | Lets you specify the color space of the PDF file.<br>This option is available only when mode is set to composite.                               |  |
|            | plates                    | converttoprocess,<br>processandspot,<br>inripseps | Lets you specify a separation method. This option<br>is available only when mode is set to<br>separations.                                      |  |

| produceblankpages         | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no            | Lets you specify whether to include blank pages.<br>This option is available only when mode is set to composite.  |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| useopi                    | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no            | Lets you specify whether to use OPI.  |
| images                    | includeimages,<br>omittiff,<br>omittiffandeps | Lets you specify whether to include TIFF and EPS images from an OPI server.   |
| registration              | off, centered,<br>offcenter                   | Lets you include, omit, and configure registration marks.   |
| offset                    | 0–30 (in points)                              | Lets you specify the offset of registration marks.  |
| bleed                     | pageitemsonly,<br>symmetric                   | Lets you specify a bleed type.  |
| offsetbleed               | 0–6 (in inches)                               | Lets you specify a bleed offset to use. This option is available only when bleed is set to symmetric.   |
| spreads                   | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no            | Lets you specify whether to output spreads.   |
| lowresolution             | 1   0   true   false  <br>yes   no            | Lets you request a low-resolution (36 dpi) PDF.   |
| colorimagedownsample      | 9–2400  | Lets you specify the resolution of color images.  |
| grayscaleimagedownsample  | 9–2400  | Lets you specify the resolution of grayscale images.  |
| monochromeimagedownsample | 9–2400  | Lets you specify the resolution of monochrome images.   |
| colorcompression          | true   false                                  | Lets you specify whether medium-quality manual JPEG compression should be applied to color images.  |
| grayscalecompression      | true   false                                  | Lets you specify whether medium-quality manual JPEG compression should be applied to grayscale images.  |
| monochromecompression     | true   false                                  | Lets you specify whether ZIP compression should<br>be applied to monochrome images.   |
| pdffile                   | String  | Lets you specify the PDF name. This option is<br>available only when <b>PDF to Folder</b> is selected in<br>QuarkXPress Server PDF preferences.   |
| psfile                    | String  | Lets you specify the PostScript file name. This<br>option is available only when <b>PostScript for later</b><br><b>Distilling</b> is selected in QuarkXPress Server PDF<br>preferences. |
| thumbnail                 | bw   color                                    | Lets you embed a thumbnail in the PDF file.   |
| mode                      | composite  <br>separations                    | Lets you specify the PDF file's color mode.   |

|                          | fontdownload   | yes   no                                     | Lets you turn font download on or off. You cannot specify which fonts are downloaded.  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                          | layers   | String                                       | Lets you specify which layers should be included, as a comma-separated list.   |  |  |
|                          | transparencyres  | Integer value from 36 to 3600                | Lets you specify the resolution for flattened content.   |  |  |
|                          | verification   | pdfx1a   pdfx3                               | Lets you use PDF/X–1a or PDF/X–3 verification.   |  |  |
|                          | separate   | yes   no                                     | Lets you specify whether to output each page as a separate file.   |  |  |
|                          | produceblankplates   | yes   no                                     | Lets you specify whether to include blank plates   |  |  |
| Render                   | page   | Integer                                      | Lets you specify a single page.  |  |  |
| parameters               | pages  | String (page range)                          | Lets you specify a range of pages.   |  |  |
|                          | spread   | Integer                                      | Lets you specify a spread. The first spread is spread<br>1. In a facing-page document, spread 1 consists<br>of the first page. |  |  |
|                          | layout   | String                                       | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.   |  |  |
|                          | spreads  | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you specify that the output use spreads.  |  |  |
| Response                 | A screen-resolution PDF file   | •  |  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | This page range is invalid.HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #147<br>This alert displays if you try to render an invalid page range.   |  |  |  |  |
|                          | No file produced. The<br>document requested contains<br>only blank pages.HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to render a a project that contains only<br>  |  |  |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:   |  |  |  |  |
|                          | 8/16/2005 15:20:28 — screenpdf/sample.qxp — Type: application/pdf — Size: 2209561 — Client: 127.0.0.1.   |  |  |  |  |
|                          | If an alert is displayed, a transaction message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log transaction entry in the error log file contains the date and time of the request, the error conthe error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/2/2005 18:17:44 — Error — Error Code: 10364 — Invalid Parameter Value. |  |  |  |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL      | http://localhost:8080/se<br>colorimagedownsample=728   | creenpdf/sample.q<br>&colorcompression       | xp?<br>=0  |  |  |
| Example,<br>object model | <pre>Request object name: ScreenPDFRenderRequest //STEP1: Create the QuarkXPress Server Request Context //and set the nescessary properties sdk.QRequestContext requestCtx = new sdk.QRequestContext(); String docName = request.getParameter("documentName") ;</pre>  |  |  |  |  |

requestCtx.setDocumentName(docName); //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS): //Create the QuarkXPress renderer //request and embed it in the request context. ScreenPDFRenderRequest screenpdfRequest = new ScreenPDFRenderRequest(); screenpdfRequest.setColorImageDownSample( request.getParameter("ColorImageDownSample")); screenpdfRequest.setCompression(request.getParameter( "Compression")); requestCtx.setRequest(screenpdfRequest); //STEP3: Create the WIG service and //call the processRequest() API QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator = new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator(); QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk(); sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(requestCtx);

#### swf

The swf render type returns a SWF (Flash) rendering of a Print layout or an Interactive layout.

| Namespace  | SWF           |              |   |
|------------|---------------|--------------|---|
| Parameters | version       | swf6   swf7  | Lets you specify the minimum compatible version of Flash Player.  |
|            | layout        | string       | Lets you specify a layout by name or ID. The first layout is Layout 1.  |
|            | page          | string       | Lets you specify a single page.   |
|            | pages         | string       | Lets you specify a range of pages   |
|            | fullscreen    | true   false | Lets you specify whether the SWF file should run in full-screen mode by default.  |
|            | embedallfonts | true   false | Lets you indicate whether to include any fonts<br>that are necessary to correctly render text in Text<br>Box objects within the exported SWF file |
|            | compressswf   | true   false | Lets you specify whether to compress the exported file.   |
|            | compressaudio | true   false | Lets you specify whether to compress audio in the exported file.  |
|            | jpegquality   | 1–100        | Lets you specify the quality of JPEG images in the exported file, with 100 being highest quality.   |
|            | download      | true   false | When download is true, the browser always displays a dialog box that lets the end user save   |

|                          | spreads   | Boolean 1   0  | the returned file, even if the browser can display<br>it.<br>When download is false, the browser attempts<br>to display the returned file. If the browser cannot<br>display the file, it lets the end user save the<br>returned file.<br>The default value is false.<br>Lets you specify that the output use spreads.  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
|                          |   | true   false   yes<br>  no   | Applicable only to Print layouts.  |  |  |
| Response                 | A single SWF file or a multipart r<br>A multipart reply can result if yo<br>example, if the layout includes a<br>choosing <b>Choose</b> from a drop-dow<br>for each file, and each file is save<br>You can use the saveas request<br>a particular directory, using the r  | reply containing<br>ou render an Inte<br>Video object co<br>wn menu. In this<br>ed in the director<br>handler to save<br>relative folder hi        | an SWF file and a set of support files.<br>eractive layout that uses external assets for<br>intaining a video file that has been specified by<br>case, the reply includes a "RelativePath" parameter<br>ry indicated by this "RelativePath" parameter<br>the files that are included in a multipart reply in<br>erarchy that was specified in the multipart reply. |  |  |
| Alerts                   | The requested page does not exist.  | This alert displa  | ays if you try to render a nonexistent page.   |  |  |
|                          | This page range is invalid.   | This alert displa  | ays if you try to render an invalid page range.  |  |  |
|                          | The requested layout does not exist.  | This alert displays if you try to render a nonexistent leyout.   |  |  |  |
|                          | Unknown swf player version.   | This alert displays if you specify an invalid version parameter.   |  |  |  |
|                          | Value of jpegquality is outside<br>range, valid values are 1 - 100.   | This alert displa<br>parameter.  | ays if you specify an invalid jpegquality  |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/2/2005 17:17:17 — swf/sample.qxp — Type: application/pdf — Size: 1927016 — Client: 127.0.0.1. If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/2/2005 18:17:44 — Error — Error Code: 10364 — Invalid Parameter Value. |  |  |  |  |
| Example, GET             | This URL renders the Interactive layout named "Presentation" in the "sample.qxp" file as a  |  |  |  |  |
|                          | <pre>http://localhost:8080/swf/sample.qxp?<br/>layout=Presentation&amp;fullscreen=true</pre>  |  |  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | Request object name: SWFRende:<br>//STEP1: Create the Quarki<br>//and set the nescessary p<br>sdk.QRequestContext request<br>Boolean responseAsURL = fa<br>requestCtx.setDocumentName<br>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUE<br>//and embed it in the request<br>SWFRenderRequest swfreq =<br>swfreq.setVersion(request  | rRequest<br>XPress Server<br>properties<br>stCtx = new s<br>alse;<br>e(docName);<br>ESTS):Create<br>uest context.<br>new SWFRende<br>.getParameter | <pre>r Request Context sdk.QRequestContext(); the SWF renderer request erRequest(); c("Version"));</pre>   |  |  |

| Notes | @@@  |
|-------|--|
|       | <pre>sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(requestCtx);</pre>   |
|       | QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();   |
|       | new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();  |
|       | OManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =  |
|       | //) API  |
|       | //STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the processRequest(   |
|       | requestCtx.setRequest(swfreq);   |
|       | <pre>swfreq.setDownload(request.getParameter("Download"));</pre>   |
|       | <pre>swfreq.setJpegquality(request.getParameter("Jpegquality"));</pre>   |
|       | "Compressaudio"));   |
|       | <pre>swfreq.setCompressaudio(request.getParameter(</pre>   |
|       | <pre>swfreq.setCompressswf(request.getParameter("Compressswf"));</pre>   |
|       | "Embedallfonts"));   |
|       | swireq.setFmbedallfonts(request.getParameter(  |
|       | <pre>swireq.setPage(request.getParameter("Page")); gwfrog.getFullgaroon(request.getParameter("Fullgaroon"));</pre> |
|       | swifed setLayout (request getParameter ("Dagout")),  |
|       | $\alpha_{i}$   |

#### **Understanding render modifiers**

*Render modifiers* let you control which parts of a project are rendered and set the scale of the returned renderings. The topics covered here include the following:

| Property  | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Box       | The box render modifier lets you render a single box.  |
| Boxes     | The boxes render modifier lets you render multiple boxes.  |
| Layer     | The layer render modifier lets you show and hide layers prior to rendering. This render modifier also lets you add and remove layers from a project on the server. |
| Layout    | The layout render modifier lets you render a particular layout.  |
| Movepages | The movepages render modifier lets you move pages prior to rendering.  |
| Page      | The page render modifier lets you render a single page.  |
| Pages     | The pages render modifier lets you render multiple pages.  |
| Scale     | The scale render modifier lets you specify the scale at which content is rendered.   |
| Spread    | The spread render modifier lets you render a single spread.  |
| Spreads   | The spreads render modifier lets you render multiple spreads.  |

Additional render-type-specific parameters are listed on each render type's page.

- In the QuarkXPress Server Manager API, render modifiers are properties of render request classes.
- Render modifier names are not case-sensitive.

#### Box

The box render modifier lets you render a single box.

| Parameters         | box  | String  | Lets you specify which box to render.                                      |  |  |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
|                    | overlap  | String  | Lets you specify whether to show the area overlapped by the specified box. |  |  |
| Compatible with    | jpeg, png, raw   | ~<br>   |  |  |  |
| Alerts             | There is no box with<br>the specified<br>identifier.                                   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you request a box that does not exist.  |  |  |  |
|                    | Cannot render box.<br>The box must be<br>within the page<br>boundaries.                | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you request a box that is outside the page boundary.  |  |  |  |
|                    | The renderer for this<br>image type has no<br>way of rendering the<br>desired objects. | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert displays if you try to use the box parameter with the eps<br>or qxpdoc render types.  |  |  |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds<br>transaction log file. Th<br>type, response size in l        | ds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server<br>This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response<br>n bytes, and client IP address. For example:                  |  |  |  |
|                    | 8/3/2004 15:04:35 - 5  | ample.qxp —   | Гуре: image/jpeg — Size: 4366 — Client: 127.0.0.1                          |  |  |
|                    | If an alert is displayed,<br>transaction entry in th<br>the error message. The         | d, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and he following is a sample of an error log transaction entry: |  |  |  |
|                    | 8/3/2004 15:00:33 — I  | Error — Error C   | code: 10006 — There is no box with the specified identifier.               |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://localhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?box=pictbox                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Notes              | To render a box in a p   | articular layout  | t, use a URL like the following:   |  |  |
|                    | http://localhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?<br>layout=2&page=3&box=textbox                   |   |  |  |  |
|                    | When you render using the box parameter, the box ID has a higher priority than the     |   |  |  |  |
|                    | box name.  | ne.   |  |  |  |
|                    |  |   |  |  |  |

#### Boxes

The boxes render modifier lets you render multiple boxes.

| Parameters      | boxes          | String | Lets you specify which boxes to render.                                      |
|-----------------|----------------|--------|--|
|                 | overlap        | String | Lets you specify whether to show the area overlapped by the specified boxes. |
| Compatible with | jpeg, png, raw |        |  |

| Alerts             | There is no box with<br>the specified<br>identifier.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you request a box that does not exist.  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
|                    | The box must be<br>within the page<br>boundaries.   | This alert displays if you request a box that is outside the page boundary  |  |  |
|                    | The renderer for this<br>image type has no<br>way of rendering the<br>desired objects.  | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert displays if you try to use the boxes parameter with the eps, pdf,<br>or gxpdoc render types.  |  |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds,<br>log file. This message is<br>size in bytes, and clier<br>8/3/2004 15:04:35 — 9<br>If an alert is displayed<br>transaction entry in the<br>the error message. The<br>8/3/2004 15:00:33 — 1 | uest succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>ytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>4 15:04:35 — sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 4366 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>rt is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The<br>ion entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and<br>r message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>4 15:00:33 — Error — Error Code: 10006 — There is no box with the specified identifier. |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://server:por   | t/jpeg/doc.qxp?boxes=box1,box2  |  |  |
| Notes              | To render boxes in a p<br>http://localhost:<br>layout=2&page=3&b<br>When you render u<br>box name.  | boxes in a particular layout, use a URL like the following:<br>ocalhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?<br>&page=3&box=textbox<br>u render using the box parameter, the box ID has a higher priority than the<br>e.  |  |  |

## Compositionzone

The compositionzone parameter lets you return an XML representation of one or more Composition Zones items.

| Parameters      | compositionzone                    | String  | Lets you specify which Composition Zones item to<br>return. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/xml/sample.qxp?<br>compositionzone=czbox            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
|                 | compositionzones                   | String  | Lets you specify which Composition Zones items to<br>return. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/xml/sample.qxp?<br>compoxitionzones=czbox1, czbox2 |
| Compatible with | xml                                |   |   |
| Alerts          | Invalid box given in Box<br>Param. | Error #10401<br>This alert displays if you request a box that is not a Composition Zor<br>item. |   |

| Logs | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:                        |
|------|---|
|      | 12/1/2005 10:41:14 — xml/sample.qxp — Type: text/xml — Size: 63940 — Client: 127.0.0.1  |
|      | If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry: |
|      | 12/1/2005 10:39:45 — Error — Error Code: 10401 — Invalid box given in Box Param.  |

## Layer

The layer render modifier lets you show and hide layers prior to rendering. This render modifier also lets you add and remove layers from a project on the server.

| Parameters      | layer                | String                                       | Lets you specify which layer to render. You can specify multiple layer names in one request.   |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|--|
|                 | addlayer             | String                                       | Lets you add a new layer. You can add one layer per request.   |
|                 | deletelayer          | String                                       | Lets you delete a layer and the items on that layer. You can delete one layer per request.   |
|                 | alllayers            | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you render every layer in the project, including hidden and suppressed layers.  |
|                 | layerattribute       | String                                       | Lets you modify the attributes of a layer. You can modify one layer per request.   |
|                 | name                 | String                                       | Lets you specify a new name for a layer. You must use<br>this parameter in conjunction with the<br>layerattribute parameter.   |
|                 | visible              | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you make a layer visible or invisible. You can use<br>this parameter in conjunction with the addlayer and<br>layerattribute parameters. This parameter overrides<br>QuarkXPress layer visibility preferences.               |
|                 | suppressoutput       | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you suppress or allow the output of a layer. You<br>can use this parameter in conjunction with the<br>addlayer and layerattribute parameters. This<br>parameter overrides QuarkXPress suppress output<br>preferences.       |
|                 | locked               | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you lock or unlock a layer. You can use this<br>parameter in conjunction with the addlayer and<br>layerattribute parameters. This parameter overrides<br>QuarkXPress layer locking preferences.                             |
|                 | keeprunaround        | Boolean (1   0   true<br>  false   yes   no) | Lets you set or change a layer's Keep Runaround<br>setting. You can use this parameter in conjunction<br>with the addlayer and layerattribute parameters.<br>This parameter overrides QuarkXPress Keep Runaround<br>preferences. |
| Compatible with | eps, jpeg, png, post | script, ppml, qcdd                           | oc, qxpdoc, raw, pdf, screenpdf, swf, xml  |

| Alerts          | This layer does not<br>exist. Please verify<br>the layer name.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid layer name with the layer,<br>layerattribute, or deletelayer parameter.                                  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|---|--|--|
|                 | Specify a layer name.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you do not specify a layer name with the layer,<br>layerattribute, addlayer, or deletelayer parameter.                          |  |  |
|                 | A layer with the<br>same name already<br>exists.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to add a layer that already exists or change the<br>name of a layer to a name is already used in the project.           |  |  |
|                 | Cannot change the<br>name of the default<br>layer.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to change the name of the default layer.  |  |  |
|                 | Cannot delete the<br>default layer.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to delete the default layer.  |  |  |
|                 | Invalid parameter<br>value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you do not specify additional attributes or specify<br>attributes with invalid values in an addlayer or layerattribute request. |  |  |
|                 | This layer has been<br>locked and cannot be<br>modified.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to add or modify an item on a locked layer.   |  |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: 11/17/2005 17:19:48 — qxpdoc/layerlayout.qxp — Type: application/vnd.Quark.QuarkXPress — Size: 84992 — Client: 127.0.0.1 |   |  |  |
|                 |   |   |  |  |
|                 | If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, a the error message.<br>The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:   |   |  |  |
|                 |   |   |  |  |
|                 | 11/16/2005 19:42:48 — Error — Error Code: 10358 — A layer with the same name already exists.  |   |  |  |
| Example GET     | To render a single layer, use a URL like the following:   |   |  |  |
| UKL             | http://localhost:   | 8080/doc.qxp?layer=layer1   |  |  |
|                 | Io add a layer, use a URL like the following:   |   |  |  |
|                 | NewLayer&visible=   | yes&suppressoutput=yes&locked=no  |  |  |
|                 | To delete a layer, use  | a URL like the following:   |  |  |
|                 | http://localhost:   | 8080/qxpdoc/doc.qxp?deletelayer=Layer1  |  |  |
|                 | To render all layers in   | a project, use a UKL like the following:  |  |  |
|                 | To set laver attributes   | , use a URL like the following:   |  |  |
|                 | http://localhost:<br>Layer1&name=Layer  | 8080/qxpdoc/doc.qxp?layerattribute=<br>2&visible=true&keeprunaround=true  |  |  |
| Example, object | To add a new layer to   | a project, use code like the following:   |  |  |
| model           | Layer layer = new<br>layer.name = "New  | <pre>/ Layer();<br/>/ Layer";</pre>   |  |  |

|       | <pre>layer.operation = "CREATE";<br/>RGBColor rgbcolor = new RGBColor();<br/>layer.RGBColor = rgbcolor;<br/>layout.layer = new Layer[]{layer};<br/>To edit the properties of an existing layer, use the following object hierarchy:<br/>ModifierRequest &lt; Project &lt; Layout &lt; Layer<br/>To delete a layer, set its operation attribute to "DELETE".</pre>  |
|-------|--|
| Notes | You cannot add, modify, or delete multiple layers in a single request.<br>You cannot print layers whose visible and suppressoutput properties are set to false.<br>You can render a hidden or suppressed layer by referencing it with the layer parameter.<br>Suppressed layers are rendered for the jpeg, png, and qxpdoc render types, but not for the pdf,<br>postscript, and eps render types.<br>You can use the deconstruct and getdocinfo request handlers to view information about the<br>layers in a project.<br>When you add a layer using addlayer, any unspecified attributes use the settings in the<br>QuarkXPress Server layer preferences (QuarkXPress Server > Preferences > Default Print Layout ><br>Layers).<br>If the visible property is set to false, the suppressoutput property is automatically set to<br>true. |

# Layout

The layout render modifier lets you render a specific layout.

| Parameters         | layout   | String  | Lets you specify which layout to render. The first layout is layout 1.   |  |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Compatible with    | eps, jpeg, png, po:  | stscript,pp   | nl, raw, pdf, screenpdf, swf   |  |
| Alerts             | The requested<br>layout does not<br>exist.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid layout value. |  |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: 12/1/2005 10:41:14 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 63940 — Client: 127.0.0.1 If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of a transaction entry: 12/1/2005 10:39:45 — Error — Error Code: 10125 — The requested layout does not exist. |   |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | To render a layout h<br>http://localhos<br>To render a layout h<br>http://localhos   | by its layer ID,<br>t:8080/png/<br>by its name, us<br>t:8080/png/             | use a URL like the following:<br>sample.qxp?layout=2<br>se a URL like the following:<br>sample.qxp?layout=Layout 2 |  |

## Movepages

The movepages render modifier lets you move pages prior to rendering.

| Parameters               | movepages   | String  | Lets you specify which pages to move. You can use a single page number (for example, 2) or a range of pages with the starting and ending page numbers separated by a hyphen (for example, 2–5).   |  |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|                          | afterpage   | String  | Lets you specify the page after which the page or pages<br>should be moved. To move pages to the beginning of a<br>layout, use afterpage=start. To move pages to the end<br>of a layout, use afterpage=end.   |  |
| Compatible with          | eps, jpeg, png, pos   | tscript,ppml,   | qcddoc, qxpdoc, raw, pdf, screenpdf, swf, xml   |  |
| Alerts                   | This page does not exist.   | QuarkXPress So  | erver Error #61   |  |
|                          | Invalid page range.   | QuarkXPress Se  | erver Error #62   |  |
|                          | The specified page<br>range cannot be<br>moved there.   | QuarkXPress So  | erver Error #51   |  |
|                          | This page range is invalid.   | QuarkXPress Server Error #146   |   |  |
|                          | Invalid parameter value.  | QuarkXPress So  | erver Error #10108  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>$3/24/2009 \ 10:42:01 - pdf/5pagedoc.qxp?movepages=AB-AD&afterpage=end - Type:application/pdf - Size: 12074 - Client: 127.0.0.1If an error occurs, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transactionentry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the errormessage. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:3/24/2009 \ 10:45:45 - Error - Error Code: 61 - This page does not exist. RequestURL:pdf/5pagedoc.qxp?movepages=AB-AD&afterpage=AF.$ |   |   |  |
| Example GET              | To move pages 2–3 to  | o after page 5, u   | se a URL like the following:  |  |
|                          | http://localhost<br>To move page 7 to th  | :8080/abc.qxj<br>ne beginning of  | p?movepages=2-3&afterpage=5<br>a layout, use a URL like the following:  |  |
|                          | http://localhost<br>start   | :8080/abc.qx]   | o?movepages=7&afterpage=  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | To move pages befor<br>//STEP1: Create<br>//and set the ne<br>sdk.QRequestCont<br>Boolean response<br>requestCtx.setDo<br>//STEP 2(SPECIFI<br>//renderer reque<br>PDFRenderRequest<br>pdfreq.setMovePa<br>pdfreq.setAfterP<br>requestCtx.setRe  | e rendering a lay<br>the QuarkXPro<br>scessary prop<br>ext requestC<br>ASURL = false<br>cumentName(de<br>C TO REQUEST<br>st and embed<br>pdfreq = new<br>ges("2-4");<br>age("7");<br>quest(pdfreq | <pre>yout, use code like the following:<br/>ess Server Request Context<br/>perties<br/>tx = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>e;<br/>pcName);<br/>S):Create the PDF<br/>it in the request context. the request context.<br/>w PDFRenderRequest();<br/>);</pre> |  |

|       | <pre>//STEP3: Create the WIG service and call the<br/>//processRequest() API<br/>QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator serviceLocator =<br/>new QManagerSDKSvcServiceLocator();<br/>QManagerSDKSvc service = serviceLocator.getqxpsmsdk();<br/>sdk.QContentData data = service.processRequest(<br/>requestCtx);</pre> |
|-------|--|
| Notes | The movepages operation executes only after all other modifications are complete. For example, if you use movepages in a modify request, the pages are moved only after the modify request is complete.  |

# Page

The  ${\tt page}$  render modifier lets you render a single page.

| Parameters         | page  | Integer  | Lets you specify which page to render.                            |  |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Compatible with    | eps, jpeg, png, postscript, qcddoc, raw, pdf, screenpdf, swf  |  |   |  |
| Alerts             | The requested page does not exist.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert display                      | s if you attempt to render a page that does not exist.            |  |
|                    | The renderer for this<br>image type has no way<br>of rendering the desired<br>objects.  | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert display<br>type.             | s if you use a page parameter with the <code>qxpdoc</code> render |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:  |  |   |  |
|                    | 8/3/2005 12:24:13 — png   | g/sample.qxp — Ty  | 7pe: image/png — Size: 2645 — Client: 127.0.0.1                   |  |
|                    | If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log fit transaction entry in an error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>8/3/2005 12:48:15 — Error — Error Code: 10000 — The requested page does not exist. |  |   |  |
|                    |   |  |   |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://localhost:808  | 30/png/sample.c  | 1xp?page=2  |  |
| Example, object    | To add a new page to an   | existing spread in   | a project, use code like the following:                           |  |
| model              | Spread spread = new<br>Page page = new Page<br>page.UID = "5";<br>page.operation = "CF<br>spread.page = new Pa  | <pre>Spread();<br/>e();<br/>REATE";<br/>age[]{page};</pre> |   |  |
|                    | To edit the properties of a   | an existing page, u  | se the following object hierarchy:                                |  |
|                    | ModifierRequest < Pr  | roject < Layout  | z < Spread < Page   |  |
|                    | To delete a page, set its op  | peration attribut  | e to "DELETE".  |  |
| Notes              | To render a page in a par   | ticular layout, use  | a URL like the following:   |  |
|                    | http://localhost:808  | 30/png/sample.c  | <pre>qxp?layout=2&amp;page=3</pre>                                |  |

# Pages

The pages render modifier lets you render multiple pages. The pdf and postscript namespaces support this parameter.

| Parameters   | pages   | String (page range)  | Lets you specify which pages to render.  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Compatible with  | eps, jpeg, png, po:   | stscript, raw, pdf, s  | screenpdf, swf   |
| Alerts   | This page range is invalid.   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #147<br>This alert displays if you try to render a page range that exceeds the number<br>of pages in the project.  |  |
| The renderer for<br>this image type ha<br>no way of<br>rendering the<br>desired objects. |   | HTTP Error #406<br>This alert displays if y<br>or qxpdoc render typ  | you use the pages parameter with the jpeg, eps, png,<br>be.  |
| Logs   | If the request succeed<br>log file. This messag<br>size in bytes, and cl<br>8/3/2004 14:04:44 -<br>If an alert is dispayed<br>transaction entry in<br>the error message. T<br>8/3/2005 14:01:44 - | ds, a transaction succes<br>ge includes the date, ti<br>ient IP address. For ex<br>— pdf/2000.qxp — Ty<br>ed, an error message is<br>the error log contain<br>The following is a sam<br>— Error — Error Code | is message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>me, request type, project name, response type, response<br>ample:<br>pe: application/pdf — Size: 13271 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The<br>s the date and time of the request, the error code, and<br>ple of an error log transaction entry:<br>147 — This page range is invalid. |
| Example, GET<br>URL  | http://localhos   | t:8080/pdf/sample  | .qxp?pages=2-4   |
| Notes  | To render pages in a  | a particular layout, use   | e a URL like the following:  |
|  | http://localhost:8080/pdf/sample.qxp?layout=2&pages=2,3   |  |  |

## Scale

The scale render modifier lets you specify the scale at which content is rendered.

| Parameters      | scale   | Float   | Lets you specify a scaling percentage. The valid values are from .1 (10%) to 8 (800%) on Mac OS or 6.92 (692%) on Windows.  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Compatible with | eps, jpeg, png, raw   |   |   |
| Alerts          | Invalid scale<br>parameter.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays i<br><i>What to do</i> : Enter a   | f an invalid scale value is provided.<br>valid scale value.   |
| Logs            | If the request succe<br>log file. This mess<br>size in bytes, and<br>8/3/2004 15:19:04<br>If an alert is displa<br>transaction entry<br>the error message | eeds, a transaction su<br>age includes the dat<br>client IP address. For<br>4 — jpeg/sample.qxp<br>ayed, an error messa;<br>in the error log cont<br>. The following is a s | ccess message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>e, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>r example:<br>0 — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 1647112 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>ge is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log file. The<br>ains the date and time of the request, the error code, and<br>ample of an error log transaction entry: |

|                     | 8/3/2004 15:47:50 — Error — Error Code: 10060 — Invalid scale parameter. |
|---------------------|--|
| Example, GET<br>URL | http://localhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?scale=2                             |

## Spread

The spread render modifier lets you render a single spread.

## Spreads

The spreads render modifier lets you render layouts in spreads mode, so that pages in spreads are rendered side-by-side rather than as individual pages.

| Parameters      | spreads  | Boolean (1   0   true   false   yes  <br>no) | Lets you specify whether to render spreads (true) or individual pages (false). |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Compatible with | eps, jpeg, png, postscript, raw, pdf, screenpdf, swf   |  |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: 1/16/2006 11:14:03 — pdf/project23.qxp — Type: application/pdf — Size: 1084 — Client: 127.0.0.1 |  |  |

| Example, GET | http://localhost:8080/pdf/sample.qxp?spreads=true |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| URL          |   |  |  |  |  |  |

## Using content modifiers

*Content modifiers* let you alter the content and formatting of boxes in layouts without using the XML modify parameter.

# Inserting text

This topic explains how to import text into a box. Any existing text in the box is replaced.

| Parameters          | [box name]   | String  | The name of the target box.   |  |
|---------------------|--|---|---|--|
|                     |  |   | Specify the name and location of the imported file with the file: prefix. The imported file must be present in the document pool. |  |
|                     |  |   | To import a file that is in a subfolder of the document pool on Mac OS, use a path like the following: file:subfolder:MyFile.ext  |  |
|                     |  |   | To import a file that is in a subfolder of the document pool on Windows, use a path like the following: file:subfolder\MyFile.ext |  |
| Response            | A preview of the   | project with th   | e imported text.  |  |
| Alerts              | File not found.  | HTTP Error #4   | 04  |  |
|                     |  | QuarkXPress S   | erver Error #–43  |  |
|                     |  | This alert displays if the imported file is not present in the document pool.   |   |  |
| Logs                | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/10/2005 10:32:57 — Error — Error Code: -43 — File not found. |   |   |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL | http://localh<br>http://localh   | nost:8080/sam<br>nost:8080/sam  | ple.qxp?Author=NewText<br>ple.qxp?TopStory=file:TopStory.doc  |  |
| Example, object     | Request object name: RequestParameters   |   |   |  |
| model               | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |   |   |  |
|                     | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))     rc.documentName =     this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>  |   |   |  |
|                     | <pre>//STEP 2(SPEC<br/>//renderer re<br/>RequestParame<br/>NameValuePara<br/>nameValuel.pa<br/>if(!this.boxy<br/>nameValuel.t<br/>request parameter</pre>  | <pre>/STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the Box Param /renderer request and embed it in equestParameters request = new RequestParameters(); ameValueParam nameValue1 = new NameValueParam(); ameValue1.paramName = this.boxname1.Text; f(!this.boxvalue1.Text.Equals("")) nameValue1.textValue = this.boxvalue1.Text; expect parama = para NameValueParama[](paraMalue1);</pre> |   |  |
|                     | request.param  | ns = new Name   | ValueParam[]{nameValue1};   |  |

|       | <pre>rc.request = request;<br/>//Create the service and<br/>//call it with QRequestContext object<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|--|--|--|
| Notes | Box names are case-sensitive.<br>Use "&" to change the contents of multiple boxes in one request. The general URL for the<br>multiple-box request is:http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?text1=<br>NewText1&text2=NewText2 where text1 and text2 are the names of the two different boxes.<br>You can use "&" to change the contents of multiple boxes in one request. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp? |  |  |  |
|       | You can import an XTags file generated by QuarkXPress.  |  |  |  |

## Applying a font at import

This topic explains how to apply a font to a new text flow. When you use this method, QuarkXPress Server ignores the original font of the target text box and inserts the new text with the font specified by the parameter.

| Parameters               | fontname   | String   | The name of the font to be applied. |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Response                 | A preview of the project with the font applied to the imported text.   |  |                                     |  |
| Alerts                   | The specified font is not available.   | This alert displays if you specify a font that is unavailable. |                                     |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>12/2/2005 16:24:13 — project2.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 11380 — Client: 127.0.0.1 If an error occurs, the error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry:<br>12/2/2005 16:16:26 — Error — Error Code: -43 — File not found. |  |                                     |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL      | To apply Comic Sans MS to text in the box named "HeadBox," use a URL like the following:<br>http://localhost:8080/png/sample.qxp?HeadBox=<br>Headline&Story:fontname=Comic Sans MS   |  |                                     |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: RequestParameters sdk.QRequestContext rc =     new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals(""))     rc.documentName =         this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text; //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the fontname //renderer request and embed it in RequestParameters request = new RequestParameters(); NameValueParam nameValuel = new NameValueParam(); nameValuel.paramName = this.boxname.Text; if(!this.boxvaluel.Text.Equals(""))     nameValue1.textValue = this.fontname.Text; request.params = new NameValueParam[]{nameValue1; rc.request = request;</pre>   |  |                                     |  |

```
//Create the service and
//call it with QRequestContext object
QManagerSDKSvcService svc =
    new QManagerSDKSvcService();
sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);
```

## Inserting a picture

This topic explains how to import a picture into an empty box or replace an existing picture with a new one.

| Parameters               | [box name[   | String                            | Ing The name of the target box.  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                          |  |                                   | Specify the name and location of the imported file with the file: prefix. The imported file must be present in the document pool.      |  |  |
|                          |  |                                   | To import a file that is in a subfolder of the document pool on<br>Mac OS, use a path like the following:<br>file:subfolder:MyFile.ext |  |  |
|                          |  |                                   | To import a file that is in a subfolder of the document pool on Windows, use a path like the following: file:subfolder\MyFile.ext      |  |  |
| Response                 | A preview of the p   | roject with the imported picture. |  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | File not found.  | HTTP Error #404                   |  |  |  |
|                          |  | QuarkXPre                         | ss Server Error #–43   |  |  |
|                          |  | This alert d                      | lisplays if the imported file is not present in the document pool.   |  |  |
|                          | The specified file   | HTTP Error #500                   |  |  |  |
|                          | failed to load in the picture box.   | This alert d                      | ert displays if you attempt to import an invalid picture file.   |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log. The following<br>is a sample of the error log entry:<br>8/10/2005 10:39:07 — Error — Error Code: 10339 — The specified file failed to load in the picture<br>box. |                                   |  |  |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL      | http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?<br>PictureBox=file:FrenchOpen.pdf  |                                   |  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: RequestParameters sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text; //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the Box Param //renderer request and embed it in RequestParameters request = new RequestParameters(); NameValueParam nameValuel = new NameValueParam(); nameValuel.paramName = this.boxnamel.Text; if(!this.boxvaluel.Text.Equals("")) nameValuel.textValue = this.boxvaluel.Text;</pre>  |                                   |  |  |  |

|       | <pre>request.params = new NameValueParam[]{nameValue1};<br/>rc.request = request;<br/>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |
|-------|---|
| Notes | Box names are case-sensitive.<br>You can use "&" to change the contents of multiple boxes in one request. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/sample.gxp?   |
| -     |   |

## **Applying picture effects**

QuarkVista XTensions software lets you apply and remove sets of preset picture effects to imported pictures. To use this feature, you must first create a preset file containing the effects you want to use and put that file in the document pool. For information on how to create preset files, see *A Guide to QuarkXPress*.

To specify the location where QuarkXPress Server looks for preset files, display the **Picture Effects** pane of the QuarkXPress Server **Preferences** dialog box (**QuarkXPress Server** > **Preferences**), then click **Preferences** to use the "Picture Effects Presets" folder in the QuarkXPress Server root folder or **Other Folder** to use a different location. (Note that the **Picture Effects** pane is present only if QuarkVista XTensions software is loaded.)

This feature works only with projects saved in QuarkXPress 6.0 and later.

When you install QuarkXPress Server, QuarkVista XTensions software is enabled by default. To disable this module in QuarkXPress Server, display the XTensions Manager dialog box (QuarkXPress Server > Server XTensions Manager), uncheck Vista, click OK, and then restart QuarkXPress Server.

If QuarkXPress Server opens a project that uses picture effects when QuarkVista XTensions software is not loaded, the following error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error logs (if error reporting is on): "Error. Vista XTensions module is not present."

| Parameters | applyvistaeffect   | String   | Lets you specify a the name of a preset file.  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|--|
|            | vistabox   | String   | A comma-separated list of box IDs or box names<br>indicatign the boxes to which the preset should be<br>applied. |  |
|            | deletevistaeffect  | String   | A comma-separated list of box IDs or box names indicatign the boxes to which presets should be removed.          |  |
| Response   | A preview of the project with the effect applied to the picture. |  |  |  |
| Alerts     | There is no box with the specified identifier.                   | 1 the HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid box name. |  |  |
|            | The picture is not compatible with the Preset.                   | HTTP Error #5  | 00   |  |
|                     |  | This alert displays if the target picture is in a format that is not compatible with the picture effects feature  |  |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
|                     | Cannot load picture effects  | HTTP Error #500   |  |
|                     | to this box.   | This alert displays if you try to apply picture effects to a non-picture box or to an empty box.  |  |
|                     | This Layout uses Picture<br>Effects that are not<br>supported in QuarkXPress<br>v5 format. Downsaving the<br>document without picture<br>effects.  | This alert is recorded in the QuarkXPress Server error log file if you<br>try to apply picture effects to a document saved in QuarkXPress 5.0<br>or earlier. This alert is not displayed in the status monitor.                     |  |
|                     | Invalid Preset File!   | HTTP Error #500   |  |
|                     |  | This alert displays if the preset file is invalid.  |  |
|                     | There is no Picture Effect   | HTTP Error #500   |  |
|                     | with that name.  | This alert displays if the preset file does not exist.  |  |
|                     | The Vista effects were not<br>applied to one or more<br>images.  | This alert is recorded in the QuarkXPress Server error log file if<br>QuarkXPress Server is unable to apply picture effects to some of the<br>boxes specified in the request. This alert is not displayed in the status<br>monitor. |  |
|                     | This document may not<br>display or print correctly<br>because the Vista XTensions<br>software is not present.   | This alert is recorded in the QuarkXPress Server error log file if<br>QuarkVista XTensions software is not present or has been disabled.<br>This alert is not displayed in the status monitor.                                      |  |
| Logs                | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transactio log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:              |   |  |
|                     | 11/21/2005 17:09:32 — qxpdoc/project3.qxp — Type: application/vnd.Quark.QuarkXPress — Size 10273792 — Client: 127.0.0.1  |   |  |
|                     | If an error occurs, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transaction entry in the error log contains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message. The following is a sample of an error log transaction entry: |   |  |
|                     | 11/21/2005 16:40:13 — Error — Error Code: 10400 — The picture is not compatible with the Preset.   |   |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL | To apply a picture effects preset to the pictures in the boxes named "pb2" and "box2", use a URL like the following:   |   |  |
|                     | http://localhost:8080/a  | abc.qxp?applyvistaeffect=   |  |
|                     | To remove a picture effects preset from the picture in the box named "pb2", use a URL like the following:  |   |  |
|                     | http://localhost:8080/a  | abc.qxp?deletevistaeffect=pb2   |  |
| Example, object     | Request object names: VistaRequest   |   |  |
| model               | sdk.QRequestContext rc   | = new sdk.QRequestContext();  |  |
|                     | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettin     rc.documentName =     this.DocumentSettin</pre>   | ngsl.documentName.Text.Equals(""))<br>ngsl.documentName.Text;   |  |
|                     | //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO R<br>//Create the QuarkVist   | EQUESTS):<br>a  |  |

|       | //request and embed it in request context   |
|-------|---|
|       | VistaRequest vistareq = new VistaRequest();   |
|       | vistareq.deleteVistaEffect =  |
|       | this.deletevistaeffect.Text;  |
|       | vistareq.vistaBox = this.vistabox.Text;   |
|       | vistareq.applyVistaEffect =   |
|       | this.applyvistaeffect.Text;   |
|       | <pre>rc.request = vistareq;</pre>   |
|       | //STEP 3(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):   |
|       | //Create the JPEG renderer  |
|       | //request and embed it in   |
|       | <pre>JPEGRenderRequest jpreq = new JPEGRenderRequest();</pre>                               |
|       | <pre>vistareq.request = jpreq;</pre>  |
|       | //Create the service and  |
|       | //call it with QRequestContext object   |
|       | QManagerSDKSvcService svc =   |
|       | <pre>new QManagerSDKSvcService();</pre>   |
|       | <pre>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>                                    |
| Notes | This feature works only in master-subrender mode.   |
|       | If you delete and apply OuarkVista effects in the same URL parameter, the deletevistaeffect |
|       | narameter takes precedence  |
|       |   |

## Saving a projects with a new name

The saveas content modifier lets you save modified QuarkXPress projects in any supported format to the document pool or to any network location accessible to QuarkXPress Server.

If you send a saveas request to QuarkXPress Server Manager using HTTP or the Web services interface while the common doc pool switch is set to off in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client, the file is saved to all registered QuarkXPress Server instances. If the common doc pool is enabled, the file can be saved to any one registered QuarkXPress server instance.

| Parameters | newname  | String       | Lets you specify a name for the saved-as project.  |
|------------|--|--------------|--|
|            | path   | String       | Lets you specify a location for the saved-as project (other than the document pool).   |
|            | savetopool   | true   false | Lets you specify whether the project should be saved to the document pool.   |
|            |  |              | The default value for this paramter is true. However, if you specify a path value, the default value changes to false, which means if you want the project saved to the document pool, you must explicitly set savetopool to true. |
|            | replace  | true   false | Lets you specify whether the saved project should replace a project<br>with the same name. The default value is true.  |
| Response   | The message "Document successfully saved."                                 |              |  |
| Alerts     | File not found.  | HTTP Error   | #404   |
|            |  | QuarkXPres   | ss Server Error #-43   |
|            | This alert displays if you supply an incorrect file name or document pool. |              | isplays if you supply an incorrect file name or the file is not in pool.   |

|                          | Bad filename/<br>pathname.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you supply an incorrect file name or the file is not in<br>document pool.                 |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
|                          | The file path is invalid.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid path parameter.<br><i>What to do</i> : Specify the correct file path with the <i>path</i> parameter. |  |
|                          | The specified<br>folder is<br>Read-Only.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to save a project to a folder with read-only access.   |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>11/16/2005 15:41:42 — saveas/5mb.qxp — Type: — Size: 28 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:   |  |  |
|                          | 11/16/2005 15:42:1  | 2 — Error — Error Code: 10371 — The file path is invalid.  |  |
| Example, GET<br>URL      | To save a PDF file named "Customer1.pdf" in the folder HDD:temp and also in the document pool, use a URL like the following. Note that this URL will cause the saved-as file to replace any existing file with the same name.<br>http://localhost:8080/saveas/pdf/sample.qxp?<br>newname=Customer1&path=HDD:temp&savetopool=true  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: SaveAsRequest<br/>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals(""))<br/>rc.documentName =<br/>this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text;<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):<br/>//Create the Save as request<br/>//and chain it to the document context<br/>SaveAsRequest saveasreq = new SaveAsRequest();<br/>saveasreq.newName = this.newname.Text;<br/>if((this.path.Text != null) &amp;&amp;<br/>(!this.path.Text.Equals("")))<br/>saveasreq.newFilePath = this.path.Text;<br/>saveasreq.replaceFile = this.replace.Checked.ToString();<br/>saveasreq.saveToPool =<br/>this.savetopool.Checked.ToString();<br/>rc.request = saveasreq;<br/>//Create the service and call it<br/>//with QRequestContext object<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>sdk.OCOntentData gc = syc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |  |  |

## Importing XML with placeholders

This topic explains how to import XML data into boxes using QuarkXPress placeholders.

## USING THE WEB INTERFACE

To use this feature, you must have a QuarkXPress project that has been set up with placeholders that correspond to the element types in a source XML file. For more information, see *A Guide to XML Import*.

| Parameters      | thexmldoc  | XML   | Lets you specify the XML file containing the data to import. The path<br>can be absolute or relative to the location of the XML file. You can<br>also supply XML as a string  |  |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|
|                 | layout   | String  | Lets you specify which layout to render. The first layout is layout 1.  |  |
|                 |  |   | You can also specify a layout by name.  |  |
|                 | paginate   | XML   | Lets you specify the XML file containing the data to import. The paginate parameter reates enough pages in the target layout to accommodate the records in the XML.   |  |
|                 |  |   | This parameter works only with the pdf, postscript, qxp, and ppml render types. If you use it with any other render type, the server returns only the first page of the paginated layout.                             |  |
|                 |  |   | If you do not supply an XML string or file (for example:<br>http://localhost:8080/pdf/Sample.gxp?paginate),<br>QuarkXPress Server attempts to use the XML file that was associated<br>with the layout in QuarkXPress. |  |
| Response        | The layout with the imported XML.  |   |   |  |
| Alerts          | Invalid XML  | HTTP Erro   | or #500   |  |
|                 | String   | tring This alert displays if you supply an invalid XML string in the thexmldoc parameter. |   |  |
| Logs            | If the project is successfully rendered, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. The transaction entry consists of the date and time of the request, the render type, the project name, the type of response produced by the server, the size of the response returned in bytes, and the client IP address. The following is a sample of a transaction entry:<br>8/5/2005 18:11:54 — sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 65982 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/9/2005 12:38:42 — Error — Error Code: 10396 — Invalid XML String. |   |   |  |
| Example, GET    | When Quark   | XPress Se   | rver is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:   |  |
| URL             | http://local   | host:8080   | /Sample.qxp?thexmldoc= xml</th  |  |
|                 | <pre><bookreview><book><title>C:\Autumn.jpg</title> <author> Brian Kernighan and Dennis Ritchie</author> </book></bookreview></pre>  |   |   |  |
|                 | When QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:  |   |   |  |
|                 | <pre>http://localhost:8080/Sample.qxp?thexmldoc=<?xml version=   "1.0"?>   <bookreview><book><title>/Volumes/MacHD/Pictures/abc.tiff<!--/pre--></title></book></bookreview></pre>  |   |   |  |
|                 | Title><br><author> Brian Kernighan and Dennis Ritchie</author><br>   |   |   |  |
|                 | Alternatively, you can specify a path to a file containing the XML:  |   |   |  |
|                 | http://local<br>file:MacHD   | host:8080<br>:Sample.x  | /Sample.gxp?paginate=<br>ml   |  |
| Example, object | Request object 1   | names: XML  | ImportRequest   |  |
| model           | sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();  |   |   |  |

```
if(!this.DocumentSettings1.
 documentName.Text.Equals(""))
   rc.documentName =
     this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;
//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):
//Create the XML Import request
XMLImportRequest xmlimportreq = new XMLImportRequest();
xmlimportreq.XMLDocument = this.thexmldoc.Text;
rc.request = xmlimportreq;
//STEP 3(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):
//Create the JPEG renderer
request
JPEGRenderRequest jpreq =
new JPEGRenderRequest();
xmlimportreq.request = jpreq;
//Create the service and call it
//with QRequestContext object
QManagerSDKSvcService svc =
 new QManagerSDKSvcService();
sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);
```

## Using XML modify

The modify parameter lets you modify a QuarkXPress project using XML.

This topic covers the modify parameter when it is used without the construct namespace. You can also use the modify parameter to specify an XML file to use when constructing a project; for more information, see "*Constructing a project*".

The xml namespace takes two arguments: the name of the project to be modified, and a modify parameter with the string or the path of the XML file that describes how to create the project:

http://QXPServer8:8080/projectl.qxp?modify= file:path to XML file on server http://QXPServer8:8080/ projectl.qxp?modify=XML string

You can also modify QuarkCopyDesk articles. To modify a QuarkCopyDesk article:

http://localhost:8080/copydesk/abc.qcd?modify= file:XMLfile.xml

| DTD                | Modifier DTD  |  |   |
|--------------------|---|--|---|
| Parameters         | modify  | String   | Lets you specify an XML file or string that describes how to create a project. The path can be absolute or a relative path in the document pool. Use the file: indicator to specify the path. |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://QXPS   | erver8:808   | 0/project1.qxp?modify=file:sample.xml   |
| Example XML        | This XML dele<br><project><br/><layout><br/><id nam<br=""><spread<br><id u<br=""><page<br><id< th=""><th>tes page 2 of<br/>E="Layout<br/>D="1" /&gt;<br/>OPERATION<br/>UID="2" /</th><th>a QuarkXPress layout:<br/>1" /&gt;<br/>= "DELETE"&gt;<br/>&gt;</th></id<></page<br></id></spread<br></id></layout></project> | tes page 2 of<br>E="Layout<br>D="1" /><br>OPERATION<br>UID="2" / | a QuarkXPress layout:<br>1" /><br>= "DELETE"><br>>  |

|          | <br><br><br>   |
|----------|--|
| Response | The updated QuarkXPress project.   |
| Logs     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log. The following is a sample of the error log entry:<br>8/10/2005 10:39:07 — Error — Error Code: 10339 — The specified file failed to load in the picture box. |

## Modifying box properties and content

To modify box properties and content, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"
- "TEXT (Modifier DTD)"
- "PICTURE (Modifier DTD)"
- "GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD)"
- "CONTENT (Modifier DTD)"
- "SHADOW (Modifier DTD)"
- "FRAME (Modifier DTD)"
- "PLACEHOLDER (Modifier DTD)"
- "METADATA (Modifier DTD)"

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PROJECT>
 <LAYOUT>
   <ID NAME="Layout 1"/>
    <SPREAD>
     <ID UID="1"/>
     <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT">
        <ID NAME="SERVICES"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <MOVEUP>50</MOVEUP>
         <MOVELEFT>30</MOVELEFT>
         <ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>true</ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>
        </GEOMETRY>
        <CONTENT CONVERTQUOTES="true">
          HD:QuarkXPress:DocPool:Services.txt</CONTENT>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT">
        <ID NAME="FAMILY"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <MOVERIGHT>20</MOVERIGHT>
          <MOVEDOWN>30</MOVEDOWN>
          <ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>true</ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>
          <ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE>true</ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE>
```

```
</GEOMETRY>
      </BOX>
     <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT">
       <ID NAME="PRODUCTS"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <GROWACROSS>44</GROWACROSS>
         <GROWDOWN>30</GROWDOWN>
         <ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>false</ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD>
       </GEOMETRY>
      </BOX>
     <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
       <ID NAME="MAP"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <SHRINKACROSS>30</SHRINKACROSS>
         <SHRINKDOWN>30</SHRINKDOWN>
       </GEOMETRY>
      </BOX>
      <BOX COLOR="Blue" BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
       <ID NAME="CONTACT"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <STACKINGORDER>BRINGTOFRONT</STACKINGORDER>
         <RUNAROUND TYPE="ITEM" TOP="4" RIGHT="4"
           LEFT="4" BOTTOM="4"/>
         <ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE>false</ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE>
       </GEOMETRY>
     </BOX>
   </SPREAD>
 </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

| Response           | A preview of the QuarkXPress project with a new box created in the specified position.   |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Alerts             | File not found.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document<br>that is not in the document pool.  |  |
|                    | Bad<br>filename/pathname.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path.   |  |
|                    | The XML<br>document is not<br>valid or well<br>formed.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not adhere<br>to the Modifier DTD.   |  |
|                    | The XML<br>document<br>contains an<br>invalid tag value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeed log file. This messal size in bytes, and compared with the second straight stra | eds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>ge includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>lient IP address. For example:<br>— jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example: |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | When QuarkXPress<br>http://localhos<br>file:C:\updateE<br>When QuarkXPress<br>http://localhos<br>file:MacHD:xml:   | S Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br>at:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br>sox.xml<br>S Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:<br>at:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br>updateBox.xml  |  |

|                         | You can also supply a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:                                     |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | <pre>http://localhost:8080/sample.gxp?modify=</pre>  |
| Example 1 object        | Paquet abject pames:   |
| model                   | Request object names:  |
| model                   | ModifierRequest  |
|                         | ModifierRequestContents  |
|                         |  |
|                         | Box  |
|                         | Geometry   |
|                         | Runaround  |
|                         | ModifierFileRequest  |
|                         | For ModifierFileRequest, the member contents are used to set the file path or set                                  |
|                         | the XML itself.  |
|                         | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |
|                         | if(!this_DocumentSettings1_documentName_Text_Equals(""))   |
|                         | <pre>rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>   |
|                         | //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):  |
|                         | //Create the BOX modifier renderer request and   |
|                         | //embed it in request context  |
|                         | <pre>ModifierRequest request = new ModifierRequest();</pre>  |
|                         | Project contents = new Project();  |
|                         | Geometry geo = new Geometry();   |
|                         | geo color = this color Text:   |
|                         | geo.growDown = this.growdown.Text;   |
|                         | geo.shrinkAcross = this.shrinkacross.Text;   |
|                         | Box box = new Box();   |
|                         | <pre>box.UID = this.Boxid.Text;</pre>  |
|                         | <pre>box.geometry = geo;</pre>   |
|                         | <pre>Layout layout1 = new Layout();</pre>  |
|                         | layoutl.name = this.layout.Text;   |
|                         | layoutl.boxes = new Box[]{box};  |
|                         | {  |
|                         | Runaround runaround = new Runaround();   |
|                         | <pre>runaround.type = this.runaroundtype.Text;</pre>   |
|                         | runaround.top = this.top.Text;   |
|                         | runaround.left = this.left.Text;   |
|                         | <pre>geo.runaround = runaround;</pre>  |
|                         | <pre>} contents layouts = new Layout[]{layout1};</pre>   |
|                         | request.contents = contents;   |
|                         | rc.request = request;  |
|                         | //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object   |
|                         | <pre>QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();</pre>  |
|                         | <pre>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>   |
| Example 2, object model | To edit the geometrical properties of an existing box in a QuarkXPress project, use the followin object hierarchy: |
|                         |  |
|                         | ModifierRequest < Project < Layout < Spread < Box < Geometry   |
|                         | •  |

```
The Geometry object has the following properties:
allowBoxOffPage
allowBoxOnToPasteBoard
angle
growAcross
growDown
layer
linestyle (of type 'Linestyle')
moveDown
moveLeft
moveRight
moveUp
page
position (of type 'Position')
runaround (of type 'Runaround')
shape
shrinkAcross
shrinkDown
stackingOrder
suppressOutput
The Runaround object has the following properties:
bottom
edited
invert
left
noise
outset
outsideOnly
pathName
restrictToBox
right
smoothness
threshold
top
type
```

## **Creating boxes**

To create a new box, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"
- "TEXT (Modifier DTD)"
- "PICTURE (Modifier DTD)"
- "GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD)"
- "CONTENT (Modifier DTD)"
- "SHADOW (Modifier DTD)"
- "FRAME (Modifier DTD)"

```
<PROJECT>
<LAYOUT>
<ID UID="layout 1"/>
<SPREAD>
<ID UID="1"/>
```

```
<ID/>
<BOX OPERATION="CREATE" BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
<ID NAME="PRODUCTS"/>
<GEOMETRY PAGE="2" SHAPE="SH_RECT">
<POSITION>
<TOP>5</TOP>
<LEFT>5</LEFT>
<BOTTOM>10</BOTTOM>
<RIGHT>10</RIGHT>
</POSITION>
</BOX>
</BOX>
</SPREAD>
</LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

| A preview of the QuarkXPress project with new box created in specified position.  |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| File not found.   | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document<br>that is not in the document pool.  |  |
| Bad filename/<br>pathname.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path.   |  |
| The XML document<br>is not valid or well<br>formed.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not<br>adhere to the Modifier DTD.   |  |
| The XML document<br>contains an invalid<br>tag value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |  |
| If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>The following is a sample of a transaction entry: 8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1  |  |  |
| If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example: 4/12/2007 14:51:50 — Error — Error Code: 10207 — The XML document is not valid or well formed. Project: /table.qxp   |  |  |
| <pre>When QuarkXPress Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br/>file:C:\createBox.xml<br/>When QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br/>file:MacHD:xml:createBox.xml<br/>You can also supply a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<project><layout><br/><id uid="layout 1"></id><spread><id uid="1"></id><id></id><br/><box boxtype="CT_PICT" operation="CREATE"><id name="PRODUCTS"></id><br/><geometry page="2" shape="SH_RECT"><position><top>5</top><br/><left>5</left><bottom>10</bottom><right>10</right></position></geometry></box></spread></layout></project></pre> |  |  |
|   | A preview of the Quar<br>File not found.<br>File not found.<br>Bad filename/<br>pathname.<br>The XML document<br>is not valid or well<br>formed.<br>The XML document<br>contains an invalid<br>tag value.<br>If the request succeeds<br>log file. This message<br>size in bytes, and client<br>The following is a san<br>image/jpeg — Size: 31<br>If an alert displays, an<br>4/12/2007 14:51:<br>valid or well formt<br>When QuarkXPress Schttp://localhost:<br>file:C:\createBox<br>When QuarkXPress Schttp://localhost:<br>file:MacHD:xml:cr<br>You can also supply a<br>http://localhost:<br>sid UID="layout 1<br>SBOX OPERATION="C<br><CEOMETRY PAGE="2<br> <left>5</left> SdLEFT>SdX |  |

```
Example, object
               To create a new box, use code like the following:
model
               Spread spread = new Spread();
               Box box = new Box();
               box.name = "textbox1";
               Geometry geometry = new Geometry();
               Position position = new Position();
               position.top = "110";
               position.left = "89";
               position.bottom = "220";
               position.right = "300";
               geometry.position = position;
               geometry.shape = "SH_RECT";
               geometry.page = "1";
               geometry.layer = "Default";
               box.geometry = geometry;
               box.boxType = "CT_TEXT";
               box.operation = "CREATE";
               spread.box = new Box[]{box};
                Use the following object hierarchy:
               ModifierRequest < Project < Layout < Spread < Box < Geometry
```

## **Deleting boxes**

To delete a box, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"

```
<PROJECT>
<LAYOUT>
<ID UID="Layout 1"/>
<SPREAD>
<ID UID="1"/>
<BOX OPERATION="DELETE">
<ID NAME="SERVICES"/>
</BOX>
</SPREAD>
</LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

| Response   | A preview of the QuarkXPress project with the box deleted.   |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| Alerts   | File not found.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document that<br>is not in the document pool. |  |
| Bad filename/<br>pathname.<br>The XML<br>document is not | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path. |   |  |
|  | The XML<br>document is not   | HTTP Error #500   |  |

## **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

|                    | valid or well<br>formed.   | This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not adhere to the Modifier DTD.   |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
|                    | The XML<br>document<br>contains an<br>invalid tag value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:   |  |  |
|                    | 8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:   |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | <pre>When QuarkXPress Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br/>file:C:\deleteBox.xml<br/>When QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br/>file:MacHD:xml:deleteBox.xml<br/>You can also supply a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:<br/>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=</pre> |  |  |
| Notes              | <id uii<br=""><id nai<br=""><th>&gt;="1"/&gt;<box operation="DELETE"><br/>ME="HISTORY"/&gt;</box><br/>JT&gt;<br/>al namespace or Telegraph XTensions software to determine the ID or name of<br/>to delete.</th></id></id>   | >="1"/> <box operation="DELETE"><br/>ME="HISTORY"/&gt;</box><br>JT><br>al namespace or Telegraph XTensions software to determine the ID or name of<br>to delete. |  |

## Grouping and ungrouping items

To group boxes using XML modify, use XML like the following:

To add a box to an existing group, use XML like the following:

```
<GROUP>
<ID NAME="MainStoryGroup" UID="300"/>
<BOXREF NAME="MainStoryText" UID="217"/>
<BOXREF NAME="MainStoryPhoto" UID="218" OPERATION="CREATE"/>
</GROUP>
```

To remove a box from an existing group, use XML like the following:

```
<GROUP>
<ID NAME="MainStoryGroup" UID="300"/>
<BOXREF NAME="MainStoryHead" UID="216"/>
<BOXREF NAME="MainStoryText" UID="217"/>
<BOXREF NAME="MainStoryPhoto" UID="218" OPERATION="DELETE"/>
</GROUP>
```

To ungroup an existing group, use XML like the following:

```
<GROUP>
 <ID NAME="MainStoryGroup" UID="300" OPERATION="DELETE"/>
</GROUP>
```

To proportionally scale all of the items in a group, add a <GEOMETRY> element that indicates the new size of the group, like so:

```
<GROUP>
 <ID NAME="MainStoryGroup" UID="300"/>
 <GEOMETRY>
   <POSITION>
     <TOP>10.0</TOP>
     <LEFT>10.0</LEFT>
     <BOTTOM>50.0</BOTTOM>
      <RIGHT>70.0</RIGHT>
   </POSITION>
 </GEOMETRY>
</GROUP>
```

The order of the <BOXREF> elements in a <GROUP> indicates the order in which the boxes were selected prior to grouping. The z-order of boxes in the layout is determined by the order of the <BOX> elements in the XML, from rearmost to frontmost.



➡ XML representations of groups created by versions of QuarkXPress Server prior to 8.1 are ignored during construct and modify calls, as they were in earlier versions of QuarkXPress Server.

## **Creating tables**

To create a new table, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "SPREAD (Modifier DTD)"
- "TABLE (Modifier DTD)"
- "COLSPEC (Modifier DTD)"
- "COLUMN (Modifier DTD)"
- "ROW (Modifier DTD)"
- "CELL (Modifier DTD)"

```
<PROJECT>
 <LAYOUT>
   <ID UID="Layout 1"/>
   <SPREAD>
     <ID UID="1"/>
     <TABLE OPERATION="CREATE" ROWS="5" COLUMNS="3">
       <ID NAME="STATS"/>
        <GEOMETRY PAGE="1"/>
         <POSITION>
            <TOP>5</TOP>
           <LEFT>5</LEFT>
           <BOTTOM>30</BOTTOM>
            <RIGHT>30</RIGHT>
         </POSITION>
       </GEOMETRY>
       <FRAME WIDTH="1" COLOR="Gray"/>
      </TABLE>
    </SPREAD>
```

# </LAYOUT> </PROJECT>

| Response        | A preview of the QuarkXPress project with new table created in the specified position.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>4/10/2007 17:54:37 — tab.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 9049 — Client: 127.0.0.1 |
|                 |  |
| Example GET     | When QuarkXPress Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:   |
| UKL             | http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br>file:C:\createTable.xml  |
|                 | When QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:  |
|                 | http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br>file:MacHD:xml:createTable.xml   |
|                 | You can also supply a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:   |
|                 | <pre>http://localhost:8080/sample.gxp?modify=</pre>  |
| Example, object | To add a new table to an existing spread, use code like the following:   |
| model           | <pre>Spread spread = new Spread(); Table table = new Table(); table.name = "textbox1"; Geometry geometry = new Geometry(); Position position = new Position();</pre>   |
|                 | $position_top = "110";$  |
|                 | <pre>position.left = "89";</pre>   |
|                 | <pre>position.bottom = "220";</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>position.right = "300";</pre>   |
|                 | <pre>geometry.position = position;<br/>geometry.shape = "SH_RECT";<br/>geometry.page = "1";<br/>geometry.layer = "Default";</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>table.geometry = geometry;<br/>table.rows = "2";</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>table.columns = "4";<br/>table.maintainGeometry = "true";</pre>   |
|                 | <pre>table.operation = "CREATE";<br/>spread.tables = new Table []{table};<br/>Use the following object hierarchy:<br/>ModifierRequest &lt; Project &lt; Layout &lt; Spread &lt; Table<br/>To delete a table, provide the table's name or ID and set the operation attribute to "DELETE".</pre>   |

## Modifying text attributes

You can use the modify parameter to change the attributes of text in a QuarkXPress project. All modifications are done on a text box basis. To modify text properties, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"
- "TEXT (Modifier DTD)"
- "STORY (Modifier DTD)"
- "PARAGRAPH (Modifier DTD)"
- "FORMAT (Modifier DTD)"
- "DROPCAP (Modifier DTD)"
- "TABSPEC (Modifier DTD)"
- "TAB (Modifier DTD)"
- "RULE (Modifier DTD)"
- "RICHTEXT (Modifier DTD)"



| Response | A preview of a Qu | arkXPress project with the values in the ModifierXT tags applied on text boxes. |
|----------|-------------------|---|
| Alerts   | File not found.   | HTTP Error #404   |
|          |                   | QuarkAPress Server Error #-43   |

## USING THE WEB INTERFACE

|                    |  | This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document that is not in the document pool.   |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | Bad filename/  | HTTP Error #404  |
|                    | pathname.  | QuarkXPress Server Error #-37  |
|                    |  | This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path.   |
|                    | The XML<br>document is not<br>valid or well<br>formed.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not adhere<br>to the Modifier DTD.   |
|                    | There is no box<br>with the<br>specified<br>identifier.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the box specified by the child text node of an <id> element<br/>does not exist.</id>   |
|                    | The text size<br>value is outside<br>the valid range.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value specified in a <size> element is invalid.<br/><i>What to do</i>: Specify a value between 2 and 720 points.</size>  |
|                    | The specified<br>color is not<br>available to the<br>document  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value specified in a <color> element is invalid.</color>   |
|                    | The specified<br>font is not<br>available  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value specified in a <font> element is invalid or the<br/>specified font is not present on the server.</font>  |
|                    | The XML<br>document<br>contains an<br>invalid tag value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |
|                    | The specified<br>box cannot be<br>modified.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to modify text properties on a box that is not a text<br>box.  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: |  |
|                    | 8/3/2005 11:27:4.<br>If an alert displays<br>8/5/2005 13:32:10   | 2 — jpeg/sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31/15 — Chent: 12/.0.0.1<br>s, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>0 — Error — Error Code: 10006 — There is no box with the specified identifier. |
| Example GET<br>URL | When QuarkXPre   | ess Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br>pst:8080/sample.gxp?modify=   |
|                    | file:C:\modifi   | ier.xml  |
|                    | http://localho   | <pre>sst:veris funning on wate os, use a OKL fike the following:<br/>ost:8080/sample.gxp?modify=</pre>   |
|                    | file:MacHD:xml   | l:modifier.xml   |
|                    | You can also supp  | by a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:  |
|                    | nttp://localho<br><proje<br><box e<="" th=""><th>DST:8080/Sample.qxp?modify=<br/>ECT&gt;<layout><id uid="1"></id><spread><id uid="1"></id><br/>BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT"&gt;<id name="BACKGROUND"></id></spread></layout></th></box></proje<br>                        | DST:8080/Sample.qxp?modify=<br>ECT> <layout><id uid="1"></id><spread><id uid="1"></id><br/>BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT"&gt;<id name="BACKGROUND"></id></spread></layout>  |

|                            | <text><story><richtext font="Castella" plain="true"><br/>This is text.</richtext></story></text><br>                            |
|----------------------------|---|
| Example 1                  | Paquast object names  |
| object model               | Request object names:   |
|                            | ModifierRequest<br>ModifierStreamRequest  |
|                            | Project   |
|                            | RichText  |
|                            | Text  |
|                            | Box   |
|                            | Layout  |
|                            | ModifierFileRequest   |
|                            | For ModifierFileRequest, the member contents are used to set the file path or send  |
|                            | the XML itself.   |
|                            | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>  |
|                            | if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))  |
|                            | <pre>rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>  |
|                            | //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the Text Modifier   |
|                            | //renderer request and embed it in request context  |
|                            | <pre>ModifierRequest textReq = new ModifierRequest(); Project contents = new Project();</pre>                                   |
|                            | RichText richText1 = new RichText();  |
|                            | richText1.value = this.text1.Text;  |
|                            | <pre>richText1.color = this.color1.Text;</pre>  |
|                            | Text boxText1 = new Text();<br>Story story = new Story();   |
|                            | <pre>story richText = new RichText[]{richText1};</pre>  |
|                            | <pre>boxText1.story = story;</pre>  |
|                            | if(this.fittextbox1.Checked)  |
|                            | if(this.clearoldtext1.Checked)  |
|                            | <pre>boxText1.clearOldText = "true";</pre>  |
|                            | Box box1 = new Box();   |
|                            | box1.UID = txtBox1;<br>box1 text = boxText1;  |
|                            | Layout layout1 = new Layout();  |
|                            | layoutl.name = layoutText;  |
|                            | <pre>layout1.boxes = new Box[]{box1};</pre>   |
|                            | <pre>contents.layouts = new Layout[]{layout1}; textReg contents = contents;</pre>   |
|                            | rc.request = textReq;   |
|                            | //Create the service and call it with ORequestContext object  |
|                            | QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();  |
|                            | <pre>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>  |
| Example 2,<br>object model | To edit the properties of an existing text box in a QuarkXPress project, use the following object hierarchy:                    |
|                            | ModifierRequest < Project < Layout < Spread <<br>Box < Text < Story < Paragraph < RichText                                      |
|                            | For a list of the RichText object's properties, see the JavaDoc installed with QuarkXPress Manager.                             |
|                            | The Story object also contains some text-related properties: fitTextToBox, includeStylesheets, convertQuotes, and clearOldText. |
|                            | 1 1   |

| element type depends on two preferences: Allow Text to Grow and Font   |
|--|
| ences in QuarkXPress Server, choose QuarkXPress > Server > Preferences |
| in the list on the left.   |
| e<br>1   |

## Modifying picture properties

You can modify the properties (such as origin, scale, angle, skew, and orientation) of pictures in a QuarkXPress project with XML. To modify picture properties, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"
- "PICTURE (Modifier DTD)"

```
<PROJECT>
  <LAYOUT>
    <ID UID="1"/>
    <SPREAD>
      <ID UID="1"/>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
        <ID NAME="PEOPLE"/>
        <PICTURE SCALEACROSS="50" SCALEDOWN="50" OFFSETACROSS="20"</pre>
          OFFSETDOWN="20"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
        <ID NAME="MOUNTAINS"/>
        <PICTURE FIT="CENTERPICTURE" ANGLE="30" SKEW="30"</pre>
          FLIPHORIZONTAL="false"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
        <ID NAME="OFFICES"/>
        <PICTURE FIT="FITPICTURETOBOX" ANGLE="30" SKEW="30"</pre>
          FLIPHORIZONTAL="false"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
        <ID NAME="PRODUCTS"/>
        <PICTURE FIT="FITPICTURETOBOX" ANGLE="30" SKEW="30"</pre>
          FLIPHORIZONTAL="false"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
        <ID NAME="SERVICES"/>
        <PICTURE FIT="FITPICTURETOBOXPRO"/>
      </BOX>
    </SPREAD>
  </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

| Response | A preview of the QuarkXPress project with image modifier tags applied to the picture boxes. |   |
|----------|---|---|
| Alerts   | File not found.   | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document that<br>is not in the document pool. |
|          | Bad filename/<br>pathname.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path.  |
|          | The XML<br>document is not  | HTTP Error #500   |

|                    | valid or well<br>formed.   | This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not adhere to the Modifier DTD.   |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | There is no box<br>with the specified<br>identifier.                                     | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the box specified by the child text node of the <id> element<br/>does not exist.</id>  |
|                    | The value of Scale<br>Across should be<br>between 10% and<br>1000%.                      | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of a <scaleacross><br/>element is invalid.</scaleacross>  |
|                    | The Value of Scale<br>Down should be<br>between 10% and<br>1000%.                        | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of a <scaledown> element<br/>is invalid.</scaledown>  |
|                    | The value of<br>Offset Across is in<br>invalid range.                                    | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of the <offsetacross><br/>element is invalid.</offsetacross>  |
|                    | The value of<br>Offset Down is in<br>invalid range                                       | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of the <offsetdown><br/>element is invalid.</offsetdown>  |
|                    | The value of<br>Picture Angle<br>must be between<br>–360 and 360<br>degrees.             | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of the <angle> element<br/>is invalid.</angle>  |
|                    | The value of<br>Picture Skew must<br>be between –75<br>and 75 degrees.                   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the value of the child text node of the <skew> element is<br/>invalid.</skew>  |
|                    | The XML<br>document<br>contains an<br>invalid tag value.                                 | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |
|                    | The specified box<br>cannot be<br>modified.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you try to modify picture properties on a box that is not a<br>picture box.  |
| Logs               | If the request succe<br>log file. This mess<br>size in bytes, and a<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 | eds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction age includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response client IP address. For example: |
|                    | If an alert displays,<br>8/10/2005 10:39:0<br>box.                                       | an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>7 — Error — Error Code: 10339 — The specified file failed to load in the picture                               |
| Example GET<br>URL | When QuarkXPreshttp://localhofile:C:\imageP  | ss Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br>st:8080/sample.gxp?modify=<br>roperties.xml  |

|              | When QuarkXPress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:  |
|--------------|--|
|              | http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=<br>file:MacHD:xml:imageProperties.xml   |
|              | You can also supply a string that consists of valid XML commands. For example:   |
|              | <pre>http://localhost:8080/sample.qxp?modify=</pre>  |
| Example 1,   | Request object names:  |
| object model | ModifierRequest<br>ModifierStreamRequest<br>Project<br>Box<br>Picture<br>Layout<br>ModifierFileRequest   |
| -            | For ModificerFileDemont, the member contents are used to set the file path or send   |
| -            | the XML itself.  |
|              | <pre>QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |
|              | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text; //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the Image //Modifier renderer request and embed it in ModifierRequest imgReq = new ModifierRequest(); Project contents = new Project(); Picture picturel = new Picture(); picturel.scaleAcross = this.scaleacrossl.Text; picturel.scaleDown = this.scaledownl.Text; if(this.fitpictureboxl.Checked == true) picturel.fitPictureToBox = "true"; if(this.fliphorizontall.Checked == true) picturel.flipHorizontal = "true"; if(this.fliphorizontall.Checked == true) picturel.flipHorizontal = "true"; Box boxl = new Box(); boxl.UID = txtBoxl; boxl.picture = picturel; Layout layout1 = new Layout(); layout1.name = layoutText; imgReq.contents = new Box[]{layout1}; layout1.boxes = new Box[]{boxl}; rc.request = imgReq; //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc); </pre> |
| Example 2,   | To edit the properties of an existing text box in a QuarkXPress project, use the following object bierarchy:   |
| object model | ModifierRequest < Project < Lavout < Spread < Roy < Dicture  |
|              | For a list of the Picture object's properties, see the JavaDoc installed with QuarkXPress Manager.   |

| Notes | You cannot replace an image with the Modifier XTensions software.   |
|-------|---|
|       | If you specify <fitpicturetobox>, <fitboxtopicture>, and <fitpicturetoboxpro> for a picture, only the first of these elements will be applied.</fitpicturetoboxpro></fitboxtopicture></fitpicturetobox> |

## Importing data

Imports text or image data into a project. You can use import any text or picture file format supported by QuarkXPress, including XPress Tags files.

To import text or image data into a project, use the following parameters in the Modifier DTD:

- "BOX (Modifier DTD)"
- "ID (Modifier DTD)"
- "PICTURE (Modifier DTD)" (this is not a required element when importing data)
- "TEXT (Modifier DTD)"
- "STORY (Modifier DTD)"
- "CONTENT (Modifier DTD)"

```
<PROJECT>
   <ID NAME="Layout 1"/>
   <SPREAD>
     <ID UID="1"/>
     <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
       <ID NAME="ABOUT"/>
       <PICTURE/>
        <CONTENT>C:\docs\file1.jpg</CONTENT>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT">
        <ID NAME="PRODUCTS"/>
        <CONTENT>file:C:\docs\file2.txt</CONTENT>
      </BOX>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT">
        <ID NAME="SERVICES"/>
        <TEXT>
          <STORY FILE="file:C:\docs\file3.doc" CONVERTQUOTES="true"
           INCLUDESTYLESHEETS="true"/>
       </TEXT>
      </BOX>
   </SPREAD>
 </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

| Response | A preview of a Q boxes.                                | uarkXPress project with a value in the data import XML tags applied to the text   |
|----------|--|---|
| Alerts   | File not found.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document that<br>is not in the document pool. |
|          | The XML<br>document is not<br>valid or well<br>formed. | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or does not adhere<br>to the Modifier DTD.  |

|                    | There is no box<br>with the<br>specified<br>identifier.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the box specified by the child text node of the <id> element<br/>does not exist.</id>  |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | box is not a picture or text box.  | This alert displays if you request a box that is not a text box or a picture box.  |
|                    | A locked layer<br>cannot be<br>manipulated.  | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you request data from a box on a locked layer.<br><i>What to do</i> : Open the project in QuarkXPress, display the <b>Layers</b> palette, and<br>unlock the box's layer.   |
|                    | Unable to read<br>picture (#106)   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–109<br>This alert displays if you try to import a text file into a picture box.  |
|                    | Bad filename/<br>pathname  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you try to import an invalid or nonexistent file into a box.  |
| Logs               | If the request such<br>log file. This messize in bytes, and<br>8/5/2005 18:11:5<br>If an alert display<br>8/5/2005 18:01:5   | ceeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>ssage includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>d client IP address. For example:<br>54 — sample.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 65982 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>75, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>59 — Error — Error Code: 10343 — A locked Layer cannot be manipulated.   |
| Example GET<br>URL | When QuarkXPr<br>http://localh<br>file:c:\file.<br>When QuarkXPr<br>http://localh<br>file:HDD:file<br>You can also sup<br>http://localh<br><proj<br><boxe<br><cont<br>When specifying<br/>http://localh<br/>textboxname@d<br/>http://localh<br/>pictureboxnam<br/>You can import f</cont<br></boxe<br></proj<br> | <pre>ress Server is running on Windows, use a URL like the following:<br/>nost:8080/Sample.qxp?modify=<br/>xml<br/>ress Server is running on Mac OS, use a URL like the following:<br/>nost:8080/Sample.qxp?modify=<br/>xml<br/>rest:8080/Sample.qxp?modify=<br/>rect&gt;<layout><id uid="Layoutl"></id><spread><id uid="1"></id><br/>NOXTYPE="CT_TEXT"&gt;<id name="TREES"></id><br/>TENT&gt;C:\docs\file1.jpg<br/>t&gt;</spread></layout><br/>g a path, use URLs like the following:<br/>nost:8080/Sample.qxp?<br/>hataimport=file:c:\file.txt<br/>nost:8080/Sample.qxp?<br/>heedataimport=c:\file.jpg<br/>text directly into a box from the URL string. For example:<br/>nost:8080/Sample.qxp?<br/>lataimport=Newdata</pre> |

|                 | When you import a file that uses style sheets, you can control how those style sheets are handled For example:                      |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | http://localhost:8080/Documentname?   |
|                 | textboxname@dataimport=file:c:\file.doc&  |
|                 | textboxnameincludestylesheets@dataimport=yes  |
|                 | You can control how quotation marks are handled at import. For example:   |
|                 | http://localhost:8080/Documentname?   |
|                 | textboxname@dataimport=file:c:\file.doc&  |
|                 | textboxnameconvertquotes@dataimport=yes   |
| Example, object | Request object names:   |
| model           | ModifierRequest   |
|                 | ModifierStreamRequest   |
|                 | Project   |
|                 | RichText  |
|                 | Text  |
|                 | ID  |
|                 | Box   |
|                 | Layout  |
|                 | ModifierFileRequest   |
| -               | For ModifierFileRequest, the member contents are used to set the file path or send  |
|                 | the XML itself.   |
|                 | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals(""))     rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text;</pre> |
|                 | //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS):Create the data import   |
|                 | //request and embed it in request context   |
|                 | ModifierRequest request = new ModifierRequest();  |
|                 | <pre>Project requestContents = new Project();</pre>   |
|                 | Content boxContent1 = new Content();  |
|                 | Box box1 = new Box();   |
|                 | <pre>box1.UID = txtBox1;</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>box1.content = boxContent1;</pre>  |
|                 | Layout layout1 = new Layout();  |
|                 | layoutl.name = layoutText;  |
|                 | if(!this.content1.Text.Equals(""))  |
|                 | {   |
|                 | Text text1 = new Text():  |
|                 | text1 font = this fontname1 Text;   |
|                 | box1_text = text1;  |
|                 | if(this.includestylesheets1.Checked == false)   |
|                 | <pre>boxContent1.includeStylesheets = "false";</pre>  |
|                 | if(this.convertquotes1.Checked == false)  |
|                 | <pre>boxContent1.convertQuotes = "false";</pre>   |
|                 | }   |
|                 | <pre>else if (null != uplTheFile.PostedFile) </pre>   |
|                 | 1<br>Stream theStream = uplTheFile_PostedFile_InputStream;  |
|                 | StreamReader reader = new StreamReader(theStream);  |
|                 | boxContent1.value = reader.ReadToEnd();   |
|                 | }   |
|                 | <pre>iayout1.boxes = new Box[]{box1};</pre>   |
|                 | requestContents.layouts = new Layout[]{layout1};  |
|                 | request.contents = requestContents;   |
|                 | rc.request = request;   |
|                 |   |
|                 |   |

|       | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>                                       |
|-------|--|
| Notes | BoxParam XTensions software lets you import only files in the document pool. Modifier XTensions software, however, lets you import files located anywhere on the server computer or any accessible network location. |

## Exporting Job Jackets files during deconstruction

While using the xml namespace to deconstruct a QuarkXPress project, you can specify the jjname parameter in the same request to output the Job Jackets file to the document pool. For example:

http://localhost:8080/xml/project.qxp?jjname=jjfilename.xml

You can then use the construct namespace to create new QuarkXPress projects that are based on that Job Jackets file's resources and layout specifications.

The jjname parameter exports QuarkXPress project resources and layout specifications to a Job Ticket. Resources defined at the Job Jackets level are not exported to the Job Ticket.

## Using XML deconstruct and construct

The xml namespace deconstructs a project according to the Modifier DTD. The construct namespace lets you turn an XML representation of a QuarkXPress project back into a QuarkXPress project.

This means you can deconstruct a project into an XML representation, change the XML in accordance with the Modifier DTD, and then have the server generate an updated version of the QuarkXPress project. You can even create new QuarkXPress projects from scratch using XML.

In addition, you can use the construct namespace to:

- Create a page based on a master page
- Create a project from XML, using a Job Jackets file as the basis for the project
- Modify text font and style, including OpenType styles
- Apply style sheets and local formatting to text
- Create and populate tables
- Import pictures into picture boxes and specify picture attributes

The DTD used for XML construction and deconstruction is completely Unicode-compliant, making it ideal for use in international publishing. Furthermore, the use of this DTD ensures that the schema of XML output created by Constructor does not change when server preferences change. For more information, see "*Modifier DTD (annotated)*."

- Some minor QuarkXPress features are not available through the Modifier DTD. However, this DTD represents the majority of all user-editable aspects of a QuarkXPress project.
- The deconstruct namespace/request no longer exists. If you try to use it in this version of QuarkXPress Server, an error is returned.

### **Deconstructing a project**

The xml namespace returns an XML representation of the target project. To use this namespace, use a URL like the following:

http://QXPServer8:8080/xml/project1.qxp

When you use the xml namespace, QuarkXPress Server returns an XML file that represents the deconstructed project. This XML file adheres to the Modifier DTD (see "*Modifier DTD (annotated*)").

An XML file that represents a deconstructed project does not contain all of the information necessary to reconstruct the project. The definitions of the project's resources (such as style sheets, colors, and master page definitions) are stored in a Job Jackets file. For example, you can apply a style sheet to a paragraph by indicating the style sheet's name, like so:

```
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="BodyText">
<RICHTEXT>The sun has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

The above information is included in the deconstructed project's XML file. The *definition* of the "BodyText" style sheet, however, is stored in the Job Jackets file.

The URL of a deconstructed Job Jackets file is indicated by the PROJECT@JOBJACKET attribute. If you need access to new colors, style sheets, master pages, or other resources, add them to the Job Jackets file indicated by this URL.

Projects can also refer to resources defined with the QuarkXPress Server Document Controls submenu (Server/QuarkXPress Server menu). QuarkXPress Server looks for resources first in the Job Jackets file and then in the server-defined resources.

## XML

Creates an XML file from a QuarkXPress project. The XML is returned in a fixed format that adheres to the Modifier DTD. You can use the returned XML to create or modify a QuarkXPress document using the construct namespace or modify parameter.

| Namespace  | xml          |   |  |
|------------|--------------|---|--|
| DTD        | Modifier DTD |   |  |
| Parameters | box          | Returns XML only for the box with the given ID or name.   |  |
|            | boxes        | Returns XML only for the boxes with the IDs or names supplied as a comma -separated list.                         |  |
|            | XSL          | Specifies the path of an XSL file for transforming the returned XML. Use the file: indicator to specify the path. |  |

## USING THE WEB INTERFACE

| layout   | Specifies the name or number of the layout containing the box to render<br>The first layout is layout 1. Note that this parameter works only with the<br>box parameter.  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| relativegeometry   | Tells the xml namespace to describe <geometry> elements using <relposition> rather than <position>. This allows an item's position to be defined either in relation to the page or in relation to the entire spread.</position></relposition></geometry>   |  |  |
| relativetopage   | Use only with the relativegeometry parameter. Tells the xml namespace to describe <geometry> elements using <relposition> elements in which ORIGIN@RELATIVETO="page" (as opposed to "spread").</relposition></geometry>  |  |  |
| copyfitinfo  | QuarkXPress Server returns copyfitting information for QuarkCopyDesk<br>articles by default. To retrieve copyfitting information when<br>deconstructing a QuarkXPress project, include copyfitinfo=true in<br>the xml request. For example:  |  |  |
|  | <pre>http://localhost:8080/xml/sample.qxp? copyfitinfo=true</pre>  |  |  |
| Refer to the Modifier D  | TD   |  |  |
| Sample response:   |  |  |  |
| <project jobjacket<br="">default jc<br/>JOBTICKET<br/>PROJECTMA<br/><layout mediatyf<br=""><id f<br="" name="LayCO&lt;br&gt;&lt;LAYER KEEPRUN&lt;br&gt;SUPPRESS="><id 1"="" <br="" name="De&lt;br&gt;&lt;RGBCOLOR BI&lt;br&gt;&lt;/LAYER&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;SPREAD&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;ID UID="><page mastef<br="">FORMATTEI<br/><id <="" th="" uid="1"><th><pre>"="Macintosh HD:QuarkXPress DocPool:<br/>bb jackets:New Job Jacket.xml"<br/>"="Default Job Ticket"<br/>MME="projectl.qxp"&gt;<br/>DE="PRINT"&gt;<br/>Dut 1" UID="1"/&gt;<br/>IAROUND="false" LOCKED="false"<br/>Galse" VISIBLE="true"&gt;<br/>Ifault" UID="-1"/&gt;<br/>JUE="231" GREEN="231" RED="231"/&gt;<br/>"&gt;<br/>Re="3" POSITION="RIGHTOFSPINE"<br/>DNAME="1"&gt;</pre></th></id></page></id></id></layout></project>                            | <pre>"="Macintosh HD:QuarkXPress DocPool:<br/>bb jackets:New Job Jacket.xml"<br/>"="Default Job Ticket"<br/>MME="projectl.qxp"&gt;<br/>DE="PRINT"&gt;<br/>Dut 1" UID="1"/&gt;<br/>IAROUND="false" LOCKED="false"<br/>Galse" VISIBLE="true"&gt;<br/>Ifault" UID="-1"/&gt;<br/>JUE="231" GREEN="231" RED="231"/&gt;<br/>"&gt;<br/>Re="3" POSITION="RIGHTOFSPINE"<br/>DNAME="1"&gt;</pre>   |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| <box boxtype<br="">SHADE="1<br/><id <br="" name="&lt;br&gt;&lt;GEOMETRY&lt;br&gt;&lt;POSITIC&lt;br&gt;&lt;TOP&gt;3&lt;br&gt;&lt;LEFT&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;BOTTC&lt;br&gt;&lt;RIGHT&lt;br&gt;&lt;/POSITI&lt;br&gt;&lt;SUPPRES&lt;br&gt;&lt;RUNAROU&lt;br&gt;&lt;/GEOMETRY&lt;br&gt;&lt;FRAME GAH&lt;br&gt;GAPSHAL&lt;br&gt;STYLE="><text><br/><story><br/><codve< th=""><th><pre>C="CT_TEXT" COLOR="None" OPACITY="100%"<br/>.00%"&gt;<br/>Introduction" UID="5"/&gt;<br/>LAYER="Default" PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT"&gt;<br/>N&gt;<br/>99.064<br/>.39.026<br/>DM&gt;63.951<br/>C&gt;214.611<br/>.0N&gt;<br/>SSOUTPUT&gt;false<br/>IND TYPE="NONE"/&gt;<br/>C&gt;pre<br/>PCOLOR="White" GAPOPACITY="100%"<br/>DE="100%"OPACITY="100%" SHADE="100%"<br/>'Solid" WIDTH="0 pt"/&gt;</pre></th></codve<></story></text></id></box> | <pre>C="CT_TEXT" COLOR="None" OPACITY="100%"<br/>.00%"&gt;<br/>Introduction" UID="5"/&gt;<br/>LAYER="Default" PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT"&gt;<br/>N&gt;<br/>99.064<br/>.39.026<br/>DM&gt;63.951<br/>C&gt;214.611<br/>.0N&gt;<br/>SSOUTPUT&gt;false<br/>IND TYPE="NONE"/&gt;<br/>C&gt;pre<br/>PCOLOR="White" GAPOPACITY="100%"<br/>DE="100%"OPACITY="100%" SHADE="100%"<br/>'Solid" WIDTH="0 pt"/&gt;</pre>  |  |  |
|  | <pre>layout relativegeometry relativegeometry relativetopage copyfitinfo copyfitinfo Refer to the Modifier D Sample response: <?xml version="1.0 <PROJECT JOBJACKET default jc JOBTICKET PROJECTJOBJACKET (ID NAME="Layout (LAYER KEEPRUN SUPPRESS="f (ID NAME="Layout (LAYER KEEPRUN SUPPRESS="f (ID NAME="Layout (LAYER) SPREAD> (ID UID="1"/ (PAGE MASTER FORMATTER (ID UID="1"/ (PAGE) (EDX BOXTYPH SHADE="1 (ID NAME=" (ID NAME=" (ID NAME=" (ID NAME=" (ID NAME="Layout (ID</pre> |  |  |

|                 | NUMBEROFCHARACTERS="6"  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|
|                 | NUMBEROFLINES="1" NUMBEROFWORDS="1"   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | STATE="underFit"/>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <paragraph parastyle="launch"></paragraph>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <richtext charstyle="launch">LAUNCH</richtext>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <box <br="" boxtype="CT_PICT" color="None" opacity="100%">SHADE="100%"&gt;</box>                        |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <id name="Sunrise" uid="6"></id>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <pre><picture scaleacross="100%" scaledown="100%"></picture></pre>                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <content></content>   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Macintosh HD:QuarkXPress Server Documents:sunrise.tif   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <geometry dage="1" laver="Default" shade="SH RECT"></geometry>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <bottom>800</bottom>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <right>600</right>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <suppressoutput>false</suppressoutput>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <runaround <="" bottom="0" left="0" right="0" th="" top="0"></runaround>                                |  |  |  |  |
|                 | TYPE="ITEM"/>   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | REAME GAPCOLOR="White" GAPOPACTTY="100%"  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | GADSHADE="100%"   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | ODACTTV = "1000" CUADE = "1000" CTVIE = "Solid"   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | OPACITY="100%" SHADE="100%" STYLE="Solid"<br>WIDTH="0"/>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <picture></picture>   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
| Logs            | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction |  |  |  |  |
|                 | log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response     |  |  |  |  |
|                 | size in bytes and client IP address For example:  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | size in bytes, and energy in address for example.   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 8/3/2004 17:16:11 — xml/sample.qxp — Type: text/xml — Size: 2364 — Client: 127.0.0.1                    |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
| Example GET     | http://localhost:8080/xml/sample.qxp  |  |  |  |  |
| URL             | You can also deconstruct QuarkConvDesk articles. To deconstruct a QuarkConvDesk article, use            |  |  |  |  |
|                 | the fillencie a   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | the following:  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | http://localhost:8080/xml/copydesk/abc.gcd  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |  |  |  |  |
| Example, Object | Request object name: XMLRequest   |  |  |  |  |
| Model           |   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | XMLkequest xmlRequest = new XMLRequest();   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <pre>QRequestContext context = new QRequestContext();</pre>   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <pre>context.setDocumentName("SAMPLE_DOCUMENT.qxp");</pre>  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <pre>context.setResponseAsURL(false);</pre>   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | context.setRequest(xmlRequest);   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | OContentData response =   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | ORequestProcessor.getInstance().processRequest(context);  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | System out println(response getTextData()):   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | of soom, out, printin (response, getterback(///   |  |  |  |  |

## Constructing a project

The construct namespace takes two arguments: The name of the project to be created, and a modify parameter that points to the XML file or string that describes how to create the project. For example:

```
http://QXPServer8:8080/construct/project1.qxp?
modify=file:path to XML file on server
```

or:

http://QXPServer8:8080/construct/project1.qxp?modify=XML string

- There is a length limitation of 4096 characters on URLs, so you will probably want to use an XML file rather than an XML string.
- If you are using QuarkXPress Server Manager, you can send a similar command with a QuarkXPress Server Manager URL or through Web services.

Every project created with the construct namespace must be based on a Job Ticket in a Job Jackets file. Using construct to create a project is roughly equivalent to using the **File > New > Project from Ticket** command in QuarkXPress.

When you create a project using the construct namespace, you must supply the path to the Job Jackets file that will supply the project's resources. To do so, indicate the URL of the Job Jackets file in the PROJECT@JOBJACKET attribute and the name of the Job Ticket in the PROJECT@JOBTICKET attribute. (<PROJECT> is the root element of the Modifier DTD. For more information, see "*Modifier DTD (annotated)*.")

For example, to create a project from a Job Ticket named "Tall US Brochure Ticket" in a Job Jackets file named "BrochureJJ.xml," use XML like the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no" ?>
<PROJECT JOBJACKET="MacintoshHD:brochures:BrochureJJ.xml"
        JOBTICKET="Tall US Brochure Ticket"
        PROJECTNAME="project1.qxp">
```

## Construct

The construct namespace lets you create a QuarkXPress project using XML.

| Namespace  | construct    |                                   |   |
|------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| DTD        | Modifier DTD |                                   |   |
| Parameters | modify       | String                            | The string or the path of the XML file that describes how to create the project. Use the file: indicator to specify the path.         |
|            | qxpdocver    | 7   8  <br>japanese6<br>  korean6 | Indicates the QuarkXPress version format to use. For example:<br>http://QXPServer8:8080/construct/<br>qxpdoc/project1.qxp?qxpdocver=7 |

| Example GET<br>URL       | http://QXPServer8:8080/construct/<br>project1.qxp?modify=file:sample.xml  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Example XML              | <pre><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <project jobjacket="C:\XML\New Job Jacket 3.xml" jobticket="Default Job Ticket" projectname="projectl.qxp">         <layout>         <id name="Layout 1"></id>         <spread>         <id uid="1"></id>         <page>         <id uid="1"></id>         </page>                        </spread></layout></project>         </pre>   |  |  |  |
| Response                 | A new QuarkXPress project.  |  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | File not found.   | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid XML file or request a document<br>that is not in the document pool. For example, this error can occur if an<br>image or text file file mentioned in a <content> element is invalid or<br/>missing.</content> |  |  |
|                          | Bad filename/pathname.  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–37<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid file name or path.   |  |  |
|                          | The XML document is not valid or well formed.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if the XML you supply is not well-formed or do not<br>adhere to the Modifier DTD.   |  |  |
|                          | The XML document contains an invalid tag value.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you supply an invalid value in the XML.  |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 11:27:42 — jpeg/construct/table.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 31715 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert is displayed, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log. The following<br>is a sample of the error log entry:<br>8/10/2005 10:39:07 — Error — Error Code: 10339 — The specified file failed to load in the picture<br>box. |  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | Request Object Names:<br>XMLRequest<br>ConstructRequest<br>ConstructFileRequest<br>ConstructStreamRequest<br>To construct a new QuarkXPress project by editing an existing document, first deconstruct a<br>QuarkXPress project using code like the following:<br>XMLRequest dcnstrq = new XMLRequest();<br>rc.request = dcnstrq;   |  |  |  |

### **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

Next, alter the project by manipulating the XML. When you're done, pass the modified XML document to ConstructStreamRequest to create a new QuarkXPress project. For example: ConstructStreamRequest cnstrq = new ConstructStreamRequest(); cnstrq.modify = Buffer; // Byte[] for the modified XML rc.request = cnstra; QuarkXPressRenderRequest qxprq = new QuarkXPressRenderRequest(); cnstrq.request = qxprq; Alternatively, you can deconstruct a QuarkXPress project using code like the following: QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService() Project proj = svc.getDOM("document.qxp"); Next, alter the project by manipulating the XML. When you're done, pass the modified Project instance to ConstructRequest to create a new QuarkXPress project. For example: ConstructRequest cnstrg = new ConstructRequest(); cnstrq.project = proj; QRequestContext rc = new QRequestContext(); rc.request = cnstrq; QuarkXPressRenderRequest qxprq = new QuarkXPressRenderRequest(); cnstrq.request = qxprq; Notes The construct namespace takes two arguments: The name of the project to be created and a modify parameter with the string or the path of the XML file that describes how to create the project: http://localhost:8080/qxpdoc/construct/project1.qxp? modify=file:path to XML file on server http://localhost:8080/qxpdoc/construct/project1.qxp? modify=<xml-string>

## **Construct and modify**

The modify parameter lets you modify existing projects. For example:

```
http://QXPServer8:8080/project1.qxp?
modify=file:path to XML file on server
```

or:

#### http://QXPServer8:8080/project1.qxp?modify=XML string

It's important to understand that although the construct namespace uses the same DTD that you use when you modify an existing project, the construct namespace uses it differently. When you use the construct namespace, the XML you pass simply contains a description of everything in the document you want to create — much as an HTML file describes a page you want to display in a browser. There is no need to use a command and create elements such as ADDCELLS, OPERATION, and MOVERIGHT; you simply describe each item in the layout with elements such as <BOX> and <TABLE>, and specify each item's position with the <POSITION> element type. When you use the modify attribute without the construct namespace, however, the XML you pass must contain commands that show how you want QuarkXPress Server to modify the project.

For more information, see "Modifier DTD (annotated)."

## Working with pages and spreads

The root element of a deconstructed QuarkXPress project is <PROJECT>. Within each <PROJECT> element are one or more <LAYOUT> elements. Each layout contains one or more <SPREAD> elements, and each <SPREAD> contains one or more <PAGE> elements. Each layout, spread, and page has a unique name, indicated by its <ID> element.

Each layout can have a unique name, indicated by its <ID> element's NAME attribute. You can use a layout's name when referring to that layout in a non-construct call that uses the MODIFY attribute. The ID@NAME attribute is ignored for <SPREAD> and <PAGE> elements, but you can refer to them numerically with their <ID> element's UID attribute, with "1" being the first, "2" being the second, and so forth.

With most element types, it is best to assign an ID@NAME value to an element and use that to refer to the element, because ID@UID values are defined by QuarkXPress Server and thus ignored for construct calls. <PAGE> and <SPREAD> are exceptions to this rule.

Each page has a POSITION attribute that indicates which side of the spine it is on. (In single-sided layouts, every page is given a POSITION of RIGHTOFSPINE).

You can assign items to a page using the GEOMETRY element, which is a child of the BOX and TABLE elements. For example:

```
<BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="White">
<ID NAME="Title Box" />
<GEOMETRY LAYER="Default" PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT">
<POSITION>
<TOP>90</TOP>
<LEFT>95</LEFT>
<BOTTOM>190</BOTTOM>
<RIGHT>195</RIGHT>
</GEOMETRY>
</BOX>
```

Master pages are stored in a deconstructed project's Job Jackets file. To create a page from this master page, insert a MASTER attribute into the PAGE element and indicate the number of the target master page. Master page numbering is as follows:

1 = blank single page

2 = blank facing-page

3 = the first user-defined master page in the Job Jackets file (by default, the master page named "A-Master A")

For example, to create a master page based on the first user-defined master page in the Job Jackets file, you could use XML like the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no" ?>
<PROJECT JOBJACKET=" file://brochures/BrochureJJ.xml"
    JOBTICKET="Tall US Brochure Ticket"
    PROJECTNAME="project1.qxp">
    <LAYOUT>
    <LAYOUT>
    <LID NAME="Layout 1"/>
    <SPREAD>
        <ID UID="1" />
        <PAGE MASTER="3" POSITION="LEFTOFSPINE">
            <ID UID="2" />
            </PAGE>
    ...
```

Note that each page has a **POSITION** attribute that indicates where that page falls with regard to the spine.

#### Working with layers

To create a layer in XML, use the LAYER element. For example:

```
<LAYER KEEPRUNAROUND="true" LOCKED="false"
SUPPRESS="false" VISIBLE="true">
<ID NAME="Layer 1" />
</LAYER>
```

The RGBCOLOR element defines the layer's color as displayed in the Layers palette.

You can assign items to a layer using the GEOMETRY element, which is a child of the BOX and TABLE elements. For example:

## Working with boxes

To add text and pictures to a project, you must add text boxes and picture boxes to the project's <SPREAD> element. Both are represented by <BOX> elements, but text boxes have a BOXTYPE attribute of CT\_TEXT, and picture boxes have a BOXTYPE attribute of CT\_PICT. You can read about how <BOX> elements are put together in the Modifier DTD, but for purposes of illustration, the sample XML below describes a spread that contains a text box and a picture box.

```
<TEXT>
      <STORY>
           <PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="Normal">
             <RICHTEXT>This is text in a box.</RICHTEXT>
          </PARAGRAPH>
       </STORY>
   </TEXT>
</BOX>
<!-- PICTURE BOX -->
<BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT">
   <ID NAME="Main Story Photo" />
   <GEOMETRY LAYER="Default" PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT">
      <POSITION>
          <TOP>90</TOP>
          <LEFT>95</LEFT>
          < BOTTOM > 190 < /BOTTOM >
          <RIGHT>195</RIGHT>
      </POSITION>
   </GEOMETRY>
   <PICTURE ANGLE="0°" FLIPHORIZONTAL="false"</pre>
      FLIPVERTICAL="false" FULLRES="false" MASK="None"
      OFFSETACROSS="0 OFFSETDOWN="0" OPACITY="100%"
      SCALEACROSS="100%" SCALEDOWN="100%" SHADE="100%"
      SKEW="0°" SUPRESSPICT="false"/>
   <CONTENT>Macintosh HD:DocPool:flower1.jpg</CONTENT>
</BOX>
```

#### </SPREAD>

This example will work for a construct request. For a modify request, add the attribute value OPERATION="CREATE" in the BOX element.

All BOX elements can contain a GEOMETRY element that indicates the position and size of the box, a FRAME element that describes the box's frame (if any), and a SHADOW element that describes the box's drop shadow. Additional BOX elements are described in the following sections.

The z-order (stacking order) of boxes in the layout is determined by the order of the <BOX> elements in the XML, from rearmost to frontmost.

#### Fitting a box to text or a picture

The *<*FIT> element type lets you automatically adjust the size of a box to fit the text or picture in that box.

The default behaivior is to not fix a box to its content. To use this feature, you must supply <MAX> and <MIN> elements. Each <MAX> or <MIN> element lets you specify a maximum or minimum size for the box, a maximum or minimum location for the resized box, or a maximum or minimum scale percentage for the box. Note that you can use different types of <MAX> and <MIN> elements in a <FIT> element, but you can use only one <MAX> element and one <MIN> element per <FIT> element.

The FIT@POINT attribute lets you indicate the direction in which the box should grow or shrink. The available options are TOPLEFT, BOTTOMLEFT, TOPRIGHT, and BOTTOMRIGHT.

The FIT@AVOIDBOXESBY attribute lets you specify the distance between the POINT side or corner of a resized box and any other items around it. A box will expand only until it is this distance from an adjacent item.

The FIT@PROPORTIONAL attribute lets you specify whether the resized box should have the same aspect ratio as the original box.

For example:

```
<BOX>
   <ID UID="5"/>
   <GEOMETRY>
       <POSITION>
            <TOP>224.001</TOP>
            <LEFT>110.003</LEFT>
            <BOTTOM>381</BOTTOM>
            <RIGHT>253.253</RIGHT>
        </POSITION>
        <FIT POINT="BOTTOMLEFT" PROPORTIONAL="true">
            <MAX>
                <LOCATION X="320" Y="560"/>
            </MAX>
            <MIN>
                <SIZE HEIGHT="100" WIDTH="10"/>
            </MIN>
        </FIT>
    </GEOMETRY>
<BOX/>
```

To use this feature, you must have FitBoxToContent XTensions software loaded.



## Working with groups

To add boxes to a group, create a <GROUP> element and then insert <BOXREF> elements that refer to the boxes you want in the group. For example, the group described below includes the two boxes described above it:

You can nest one group within another by adding a < BOXREF> that refers to the child

group, like so:

To anchor a group in a text box, use XML like the following. Note that you must set BOX@ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER="true" for all boxes in the group, and set GROUP@ANCHOREDIN for the anchored group.

```
<BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="White" ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER="true" >
    <ID NAME="MainStoryText" UID="217"/>
</BOX>
<BOX BOXTYPE="CT_PICT" ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER="true" >
   <ID NAME="MainStoryPhoto" UID="218"/>
</BOX>
<GROUP ANCHOREDIN="MainStoryText">
   <ID NAME="DropCapGroup" UID="300"/>
    <BOXREF NAME="DropCapLetter" UID="217"/>
    <BOXREF NAME="DropCapBackground" UID="218"/>
</GROUP>
<BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="White">
   <ID NAME="MainStoryText" UID="217"/>
   <TEXT>
       <STORY>
            <PARAGRAPH>
                <ANCHOREDBOXREF OFFSET="0">DropCapGroup
                </ANCHOREDBOXREF>
            </PARAGRAPH>
       </STORY>
   </TEXT>
</BOX>
```

The order of the <BOXREF> elements in a <GROUP> indicates the order in which the boxes were selected prior to grouping. The z-order of boxes in the layout is determined by the order of the <BOX> elements in the XML, from rearmost to frontmost.

## Working with pictures

The <PICTURE> element supports a variety of features, including the ability to specify runaround, opacity, and drop shadow characteristics. For more information, see the Modifier DTD .

```
<PROJECT>
 <LAYOUT>
   <ID NAME="Layout 1"/>
   <SPREAD>
     <TD UTD="1"/>
      <BOX COLOR="Magenta" SHADE="50%" OPACITY="100%">
       <ID NAME="pictl"/>
        <PICTURE MASK="Test Alpha1"/>
       <FRAME STYLE="Triple" WIDTH ="5" COLOR="Cyan" SHADE="100%"
         OPACITY="100%" GAPCOLOR="Yellow"
         GAPSHADE="80%" GAPOPACITY="100%"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX>
        <ID NAME="pict2"/>
        <PICTURE SUPRESSPICT="true" FULLRES="true" PICCOLOR="Cyan"</pre>
         SHADE="90" OPACITY="90"/>
        <SHADOW COLOR="Cyan" SHADE="90" ANGLE="130" OPACITY="100"
         DISTANCE="5" SKEW="10"
           SCALE="90" BLUR="3"/>
      </BOX>
      <BOX>
       <ID NAME="pict3"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
           <RUNAROUND TYPE="NONWHITEAREAS" OUTSET="10" NOISE="5"</pre>
             SMOOTHNESS="5"
              THRESHOLD="10" INVERT="true" OUTSIDEONLY="true"
              RESTRICTTOBOX="true"/>
        </GEOMETRY>
        </BOX>
        <BOX>
```

```
<ID NAME="pict4"/>
<PICTURE FIT="FITPICTURETOBOX" SCALEACROSS="40"
SCALEDOWN="50" FLIPVERTICAL="true"
FLIPHORIZONTAL="false" ANGLE="40" SKEW="20"/>
</BOX>
</BOX>
</LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

#### Working with text

Every <BOX> element for text contains a <TEXT> element, and every <TEXT> element contains a <STORY> element. A <STORY> element can contain <PARAGRAPH> elements, each of which contains <RICHTEXT> elements. A <STORY> element can also simply contain <RICHTEXT> elements.

A text <BOX> element can also contain a <CONTENT> element that indicates the origin of the text in that box.

A text <BOX> element in a deconstructed project can also contain <PLACEHOLDER> elements, which allow XML Import XTensions software to insert text from a different XML source.

<PLACEHOLDER> elements are ignored by the construct namespace and the modify parameter; placeholders must be inserted in QuarkXPress using XML Import XTensions software.

### Applying style sheets

Like other resources, style sheets are defined in a deconstructed project's Job Jackets file. To apply a paragraph style sheet to text, use the PARASTYLE attribute of the <PARAGRAPH> element. For example, to apply the paragraph style sheet named "BodyText" to a paragraph, use XML like the following:

```
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="BodyText">
<RICHTEXT MERGE="true">The sun has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

To apply a character style sheet to text, use the CHARSTYLE attribute of the <RICHTEXT> element. For example, to apply the character style sheet named "Emphasis" to a word, use XML like the following:

```
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="BodyText">
<RICHTEXT>The </RICHTEXT>
<RICHTEXT CHARSTYLE="Emphasis">sun</RICHTEXT>
<RICHTEXT> has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

## Applying local formatting

To apply local formatting to text, use the attributes of the <RICHTEXT> element. For example:

```
<PARAGRAPH>
<RICHTEXT
SIZE="10" COLOR="Magenta" BOLD="true" OPACITY="50%"
>The sun has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

To apply paragraph formatting, use a <FORMAT> element. For example:

```
<PARAGRAPH>
    <FORMAT SPACEBEFORE="6" SPACEAFTER="2" LEADING="24"</pre>
```
```
ALIGNMENT="LEFT" KEEPWITHNEXT="true">
<RICHTEXT>The sun has risen.<RICHTEXT>
</FORMAT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

The MERGE attribute lets you control whether formatting from one <RICHTEXT> or <PARAGRAPH> element is carried forward to the next. For example, the following XML would result in "has risen" being italicized:

However, this XML would result in "has risen" being plain:

```
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="BodyText">
<RICHTEXT SIZE="10">The </RICHTEXT>
<RICHTEXT SIZE="12" ITALIC="TRUE">sun</RICHTEXT>
<RICHTEXT MERGE="false" SIZE="10"> has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

The default value for <MERGE> is "false."

To combine local formatting with style sheets, simply add attributes to the <RICHTEXT> elements within a <PARAGRAPH> element. For example:

```
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="BodyText">
        <RICHTEXT COLOR="Red">The </RICHTEXT>
        <RICHTEXT COLOR="Yellow" CHARSTYLE="Emphasis">sun</RICHTEXT>
        <RICHTEXT COLOR="Red"> has risen.</RICHTEXT>
        </PARAGRAPH>
```

#### Formatting across paragraph boundaries

You can use two methods to describe a run of formatting that crosses a paragraph boundary. The first is to simply close the first <PARAGRAPH> element and then open a new one. For example:

```
<PARAGRAPH>
<RICHTEXT SIZE="10">The sun has risen.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
<PARAGRAPH>
<RICHTEXT SIZE="10">The sun has set.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

The second is to use a *&hardReturn*; entity to create the paragraph break. For example:

```
<PARAGRAPH>
<RICHTEXT SIZE="10"
>The sun has risen.&hardReturn;The sun has set.</RICHTEXT>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

#### Retrieving copyfitting information

In deconstructed projects, a <BOX> element can contain a <LINKEDBOX> element. The <LINKEDBOX> element indicates the point where text has overflowed the current box and identifies the box where the text continues. The <LINKEDBOX> element also contains attributes that indicate where in the text the break occurs.

In a <STORY> element, the <OVERMATTER> element indicates where the current box overflows when there is no subsequent box for text to flow into. A <STORY> element also contains a <COPYFIT> element indicating how many words, characters, and lines should

#### **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

be allowed to fit in that box and whether the text currently fits in the box, is too short, or is too long. This information can be useful for on-the-fly copyfitting.

- The elements described in this section occur only in deconstructed project XML generated by the xml namespace. Do not use these elements when using the construct namespace.
- QuarkXPress Server returns copyfitting information for QuarkCopyDesk articles by default. To retrieve copyfitting information when deconstructing a QuarkXPress project, include copyfitinfo=true in the xml request.

#### Working with tables

To construct tables in XML, use a structure like the following:

```
<TABLE COLUMNS="2" ROWS="2">
 <ID NAME="MyTable"/>
 <GEOMETRY PAGE="1">
  <POSITION>
    <TOP>100</TOP>
    <LEFT>100</LEFT>
    <BOTTOM>600</BOTTOM>
     <RIGHT>400</RIGHT>
  </POSITION>
 </GEOMETRY>
   <COLSPEC>
      <COLUMN AUTOFIT="false" COLUMNCOUNT="1" COLUMNWIDTH="134.667">
        <GRIDLINE COLOR="Black" GAPCOLOR="none" OPACITY="100%
         SHADE="100%" STYLE="Solid" TYPE="LEFT" WIDTH="1"/>
        <GRIDLINE COLOR="Black" GAPCOLOR="none" OPACITY="100%"
         SHADE="100%" STYLE="Solid" TYPE="RIGHT" WIDTH="1"/>
      </COLUMN>
      <COLUMN AUTOFIT="false" COLUMNCOUNT="2" COLUMNWIDTH="134.667">
        <GRIDLINE COLOR="Black" GAPCOLOR="none" OPACITY="100%"
         SHADE="100%" STYLE="Solid" WIDTH="1"/>
      </COLUMN>
      <COLUMN AUTOFIT="false" COLUMNCOUNT="3" COLUMNWIDTH="134.667">
        <GRIDLINE COLOR="Black" GAPCOLOR="none" OPACITY="100%"
         SHADE="100%" STYLE="Solid" WIDTH="1"/>
       </COLUMN>
      </COLSPEC>
    <ROW ROWCOUNT="1">
   <CELL COLUMNCOUNT ="1">
   </CELL>
    <CELL COLUMNCOUNT = "2">
    </CELL>
 </ROW>
</TABLE>
```

Note that the position of each row and column within the table is indicated by the ROWCOUNT and COLUMNCOUNT attributes, respectively. <CELL> elements can describe text cells or picture cells; see the following sections for details.

To specify horizontal and vertical lines in a table, use XML like the following:

```
<TABLE>

<GRID TYPE="ALLGRID">

<LINE COLOR="Black" GAPCOLOR="none"

OPACITY="100%" SHADE="100%"

STYLE="Solid" WIDTH="0"/>

</GRID>

...
```

#### Adding text and picture cells to tables

To add a text cell, use XML like the following:

```
<CELL BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLUMNCOUNT ="1">
<TEXT>
<STORY>
<RICHTEXT>Text goes here.</RICHTEXT>
</STORY>
</TEXT>
</CELL>
```

Note that the <TEXT> element must always contain a <STORY> element. A <STORY> element

can contain <PARAGRAPH> elements or simply <RICHTEXT> elements.

To add a picture cell, use XML like the following:

```
<CELL BOXTYPE="CT_PICT" COLUMNCOUNT ="1">
<CONTENT>MacintoshHD:DocPool:flower1.jpg</CONTENT>
<PICTURE FIT="CENTERPICTURE" />
</CELL>
```

#### Merging and splitting table cells

To merge table cells, use XML like the following:

```
<TABLE>
<ID NAME="tablel"/>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="1" MERGEROWSPAN="1" >
<CELL COLCOUNT="1"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<CELL COLCOUNT="1"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="3">
<CELL COLCOUNT="1"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2"><TEXT>...</TEXT></CELL>
</ROW>
</ROW>
</ROW>
```

To split table cells, use XML like the following:

```
<TABLE>

<ID NAME="table1"/>

<ROW AUTOFIT="false" ROWCOUNT="5" ROWHEIGHT="60.9">

<CELL BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLUMNCOUNT="2" SPLIT="true"/>

</ROW>

</TABLE>
```

#### Breaking a table across pages

To break a table across pages, use XML like the following:

```
<SPREAD>
 <ID UID="1"/>
 <PAGE MASTER="A-Master A" POSITION="RIGHTOFSPINE">
   <ID UID="1"/>
 </PAGE>
 <TABLE COLOR="none" COLUMNS="2" MAINTAINGEOMETRY="false"
   ROWS="2" AUTOFIT="rows">
   <ID NAME="Table1"/>
   <TABLEBREAK BREAKHEIGHT="140.251" MAINTAINLINK="true">
      <HEADER>
        <ROW ROWCOUNT="1" ROWHEIGHT="68.625">
       </ROW>
      </HEADER>
    </TABLEBREAK>
    <ROW ROWCOUNT="1" ROWHEIGHT="68.625">
    </ROW>
```

```
<ROW ROWCOUNT="2" ROWHEIGHT="68.625">
...
</ROW>
<FRAME .../>
<GEOMETRY LAYER="Default" PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT">
...
</GEOMETRY>
<COLSPEC>
...
</COLSPEC>
</TABLE>
</SPREAD>
```

#### Working with sections

The Section feature lets you change the numbering system for a layout or a range of pages in a layout. To use this feature, you create a section start on a particular page. In that section start, you can specify a number format, a starting page number, and an optional prefix. For example:

Once you have inserted a <SECTION> element, QuarkXPress Server will apply section-specific numbering and formatting to automatic page numbers. To insert automatic page numbers, use the RICHTEXT@PAGENUMBERCHAR attribute:

```
<TEXT>

<TEXT>
<STORY STORYDIRECTION="HORIZONTAL">

<PARAGRAPH MERGE="false" PARASTYLE="Normal">

</richtext Merge="false" PAGENUMBERCHAR="CURRENTPAGE"/>
```

To remove a section break, use XML like the following:

#### Working with Composition Zones

A Composition Zones item in a deconstructed project is represented in XML by a <compositionzone> element. Like the <BOX> element type, this element type supports
the <GEOMETRY>, <SHADOW>, and <FRAME> elements.

The content of each Composition Zones item is provided by a layout called the *composition layout*, which can be internal or external. Each <COMPOSITIONZONE> element includes a TYPE attribute that indicates whether its composition layout is internal or external.

• For internal Composition Zones items, each Composition Zones item is represented as an additional <LAYOUT> element within the <PROJECT> element. The LAYOUTREF element within the <COMPOSITIONZONE> element indicates the name of the <LAYOUT> that corresponds to that particular Composition Zones item.

• For external Composition Zones items, the PATH attribute indicates the location of the project containing the associated composition layout. However, a copy of the layout is also stored within the project as an additional <LAYOUT> element.

Composition Zones items must be created in QuarkXPress. <COMPOSITIONZONE> elements are ignored by the construct namespace and the modify parameter.

```
<PROJECT>
 <LAYOUT>
   <ID UID="Layout 1"/>
   <SPREAD>
      <TD/>
      <COMPOSITIONZONE BLENDSTYLE="SOLID" BOXTYPE="CT_USER" COLOR="none"</pre>
     LAYOUTREF="Layout 2" PATH="/projects/ExternalZonel.qxp" TYPE="EXTERNAL">
        <ID NAME="Box9" UID="9"/>
      </COMPOSITIONZONE>
   </SPREAD>
 </LAYOUT>
 <LAYOUT SHAREDSTATUS="ALLPROJECTS">
   <ID NAME="Layout 2" UID="2"/>
    <SPREAD>...</SPREAD>
 </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

#### Using XSL transformation

You can use an XSLT file to transform the XML returned by the xml namespace into other formats. You might find this feature useful if you want the xml namespace to return an XML representation that uses a different schema or a subset of the returned data.

There are two ways to using this feature. The first way is to select **Use Default XSLT** and specify the path to an XSLT file in the preferences for QuarkXPress Server (Server/QuarkXPress Server > Preferences > Modifier pane). If you choose this approach, the XSLT file is applied to all XML returned by the xml namespace.

The second way to use XSL is to use the XSL parameter in the request URL. If the XSL parameter specifies the absolute path to an XSLT file on the server, QuarkXPress Server uses that XSLT file to transform the response to that call. For example:

```
http://QXPServer8:8080/xml/project1.qxp?XSL=
path to XSLT file on server
```

To make returned XML use the Modifier DTD, uncheck Use default XSLT and do not use the XSL parameter in your calls to the construct namespace.

QuarkXPress Server currently supports only XML output from XSL transformation.

#### Working with lists

The <LISTS> element allows you to construct and deconstruct QuarkXPress lists. Lists allow a user to automatically create a table of contents (TOC) or list of figures. For more information, see the Modifier DTD .

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<PROJECT JOBJACKET="Project2 Job Jacket"
   JOBTICKET="Default Job Ticket 1:Project2"
   PROJECTNAME="lis1.qxp" XMLVERSION="8.0">
   <LAYOUT POINTSPERINCH="72">
   <ID NAME="Layout 1"/>
   <LAYER>
```

```
<ID NAME="Default"/>
      <RGBCOLOR BLUE="90" GREEN="90" RED="90"/>
    </LAYER>
    <SPREAD>
      <ID UID="1"/>
      <PAGE MASTER="A-Master A" POSITION="RIGHTOFSPINE">
        <TD UTD="1"/>
      </PAGE>
      <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="none">
        <ID NAME="Box5"/>
        <GEOMETRY>
         <POSITION>
            <TOP>56</TOP>
            <LEFT>56</LEFT>
           <BOTTOM>200</BOTTOM>
            <RIGHT>300</RIGHT>
         </POSTTION>
        </GEOMETRY>
        <TEXT>
          <STORY>
            <LIST LISTSTYLE="New List" OPERATION="CREATE">
            </LIST>
         </STORY>
        </TEXT>
      </BOX>
   </SPREAD>
</LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

LIST is a child of the STORY element. The value of LISTSTYLE will be the name of the list that had been created in QuarkXPress. When a project containing a list is deconstructed in XML, the XML will contain the text of the list, as well as a reference back to the LIST.

#### Working with anchored boxes

To create an anchored box within a text box, use a structure like the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<PROJECT JOBJACKET="Macintosh HD:Server:Project1 Job Jacket"</pre>
 JOBTICKET="Default Job Ticket 1:Project2'
   PROJECTNAME="anchor.qxp" XMLVERSION="8.0">
    <LAYOUT POINTSPERINCH="72">
       <ID NAME="Layout 1"></ID>
        <LAYER>
            <ID NAME="Default"/>
            <RGBCOLOR BLUE="90" GREEN="90" RED="90"/>
        </LAYER>
        <SPREAD>
            <ID UID="1"/>
            <PAGE MASTER="A-Master A" POSITION="RIGHTOFSPINE">
                <ID UID="1"/>
            </PAGE>
            <BOX BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="none">
                <ID NAME="Box5"/>
                <GEOMETRY LAYER="Default" PAGE="1">
                    <POSITION>
                        <TOP>36</TOP>
                        <LEFT>36</LEFT>
                        <BOTTOM>112</BOTTOM>
                        <RIGHT>210</RIGHT>
                    </POSITION>
                </GEOMETRY>
                <TEXT>
                    <STORY>
                        <PARAGRAPH MERGE="false" PARASTYLE="Normal">
                            <RICHTEXT MERGE="false">Hello </RICHTEXT>
                            <ANCHOREDBOXREF ALIGNWITHTEXT="BASELINE"
                               OFFSET="0">Box7</ANCHOREDBOXREF>
                            <RICHTEXT MERGE="false">, world</RICHTEXT>
                        </PARAGRAPH>
                    </STORY>
                </TEXT>
            </BOX>
            <BOX ANCHOREDIN="Box5" BOXTYPE="CT_TEXT" COLOR="none">
```

```
<ID NAME="Box7" UID="7"/>
                <GEOMETRY PAGE="1" SHAPE="SH_RECT">
                    <POSITION>
                        <TOP>0</TOP>
                        <LEFT>0</LEFT>
                        <BOTTOM>50</BOTTOM>
                        <RIGHT>75</RIGHT>
                    </POSTTION>
                </GEOMETRY>
                <TEXT>
                    <STORY>
                        <PARAGRAPH MERGE="false" PARASTYLE="Normal">
                            <RICHTEXT MERGE="false">anchored box
                              </RICHTEXT>
                        </PARAGRAPH>
                    </STORY>
                </TEXT>
            </BOX>
        </SPREAD>
    </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

Note that there are two BOX elements. One is the parent box that has the element ANCHOREDBOXREF, which points to the name of the anchored box. The anchored box itself has the attribute ANCHOREDIN, which points to the name of the parent box.

#### Working with placeholders

**Placeholders** allow a region of text in a QuarkXPress project to hold non-printing metadata. You can use placeholders to store information from other systems, or to provide information to third-party XTensions software or other tools that operate on QuarkXPress projects.

Placeholders are used by technologies within QuarkXPress, such as XML import. Modifier XT allows placeholder data to be added to a QuarkXPress project from your application, and the placeholder data can be read from a project using the xml namespace.

Unless a third-party XTensions software module for QuarkXPress is created to manage the placeholders inserted by your application using Modifier XML, a user is not prohibited from deleting placeholders from within the QuarkXPress user interface. In fact, users are not alerted to the presence of placeholders through the QuarkXPress user interface. You can use APIs in the QuarkXPress Server XTensions Software XDK to allow a suitable user interface for managing the placeholders inserted by your application. Contact QuarkAlliance for details about the XTensions software developer program.

There are two types of placeholders supported in Modifier XML: Text placeholders and Text Node placeholders. Text placeholders can be placed around a run of text to identify particular metadata with that text content.

```
<PROJECT>
<LAYOUT>
<ID UID="1"/>
<SPREAD>
<ID UID="1"/>
<BOX>
<ID NAME="name"/>
<TEXT>
<STORY CLEAROLDTEXT="true">
<PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="Normal"/>
<RICHTEXT>This is text that</RICHTEXT>
<TEXTPH NAME="SOURCE_UID" OWNER="1347639377">
<RICHTEXT>Has a placeholder</RICHTEXT>
</TEXTPH>
</STORY>
```

```
</TEXT>
</BOX>
</SPREAD>
</LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

When a Text placeholder spans multiple paragraphs, the PARAGRAPH and RICHTEXT hierarchy is flattened. A new paragraph can be started using an empty PARAGRAPH element.

Text Node placeholders can represent a hierarchical structure of meta-tagging around text. This can allow more complex meta-tagging of data placed into a QuarkXPress project. Also, it allows some structure to be preserved within the QuarkXPress project format.

```
< PROJECT>
   <LAYOUT>
       <ID UID="1"/>
        <SPREAD>
            <ID UID="1"/>
            <BOX>
                <ID NAME="name"/>
                <TEXT>
                    <STORY CLEAROLDTEXT="true">
                        <PARAGRAPH PARACHAR="HARDRETURN"/>
                        <TEXTNODEPH NAME="ARTICLE" OWNER="1347639377">
                            <TEXTPH NAME="HEADLINE">
                                  <PARAGRAPH PARASTYLE="Headline"/>
                                   <RICHTEXT>Text</RICHTEXT>
                            </TEXTPH>
                            <TEXTPH NAME="STANDFIRST">
                                   <PARAGRAPH PARACHAR="HARDRETURN"
                                      PARASTYLE="1st para"/>
                                   <RICHTEXT>Text</RICHTEXT>
                            </TEXTPH>
                            <TEXTPH NAME="BODY">
                                    <PARAGRAPH PARACHAR="HARDRETURN"
                                       PARASTYLE="Body"/>
                                    <RICHTEXT>Text</RICHTEXT>
                            </TEXTPH>
                             <METADATA>
                                <VALUE KEY="ARTICLE_ID">1145</VALUE>
                                 <VALUE KEY="ARTICLE_TYPE">Press Release
                                 </VALUE>
                                 <VALUE KEY="AUTHOR">M.Gutherie</VALUE>
                            </METADATA>
                        </TEXTNODEPH>
                    </STORY>
                </TEXT>
            </BOX>
        </SPREAD>
    </LAYOUT>
</PROJECT>
```

To avoid hierarchy conflicts between the placeholder hierarchy and the paragraph hierarchy, the paragraph structure is flattened, which means that PARAGRAPH and RICHTEXT elements become siblings. In this case, the PARACHAR attribute is not applied, and the Modifier XML should include the &hardReturn; entity to represent paragraph break characters.

The OWNER attribute of the TEXTPH and TEXTNODEPH elements refers to the ID of the XTensions software that is responsible for the placeholder. The xml namespace returns all placeholders from all XTensions software. The default value for placeholders is "1347639377" (this is the XTension ID of PlaceholderSXT XT). If you want to create placeholders for your own XTensions software, use that XTensions software ID here.

#### Working with metadata

You can attach box-level metadata to a QuarkXPress project created from XML using the Modifier DTD. For example, if you import a picture from a content management system into a box, you can store the unique ID of that picture (and other information, such as the last-modified date) with the box containing that picture. When you deconstruct the project, you can read the metadata (for example, to track the usage of licensed pictures).

You can attach metadata to picture boxes, text boxes, tables, lines, and text paths. QuarkXPress Server metadata takes the form of key/value pairs. For more information, see the Modifier DTD.

To create a new box with metadata, use XML like the following. In this example, QuarkXPress Server creates a box named "box1" and associates Asset, Date, and Password key-value pairs with it.

```
<BOX OPERATION="CREATE" BOXTYPE="CT TEXT">
    <ID NAME="box1"/>
    <METADATA>
        <VALUE KEY="Asset" ><![CDATA[1234567890]]>
        </VALUE>
       <VALUE KEY="Date" ><![CDATA[08.06.07]]>
        </VALUE>
       <VALUE KEY="Password" ><![CDATA[Hello World]]>
       </VALUE>
    </METADATA>
    <GEOMETRY SHAPE="SH_RECT" PAGE="1">
       <POSITION>
            <TOP>5</TOP>
            <LEFT>5</LEFT>
            <BOTTOM>10</BOTTOM>
            <RIGHT>10</RIGHT>
        </POSITION>
   </GEOMETRY>
</BOX>
```

To delete metadata that is associated with a box, use XML like the following:

```
<BOX>
<ID NAME="BoxWithMetadata"/>
<METADATA>
<VALUE KEY="Asset"></VALUE>
</METADATA>
</BOX>
```

#### Working with hidden text

Hidden text, represented in Modifier XML by the HIDDEN element, allows XTensions software developers to insert custom, non-printing data into a text flow. This hidden text can be retained when QuarkXPress Server deconstructs and reconstructs QuarkXPress projects. For more information, see the Modifier DTD.

```
<PARAGRAPH MERGE="false" PARACHAR="HARDRETURN"
PARASTYLE="001-TEXT">
    <RICHTEXT MERGE="false">
        The population of Iceland is 500,000,000.
    </RICHTEXT>
    <HIDDEN DATALEN="100" OPCODE="51434410"
        OWNER="514344" TYPE="CHARACTERTYPE">
        <RICHTEXT LANGUAGE="USEnglish" MERGE="false">
            VGhpcyBpcyB0aGUgdGV4dCBvZiBhIENvcHlEZXNrIG5vdGU=
            </RICHTEXT>
        </HIDDEN>
        <RICHTEXT MERGE="false">
            Iceland is located north of the Equator.
        </RICHTEXT>
        </HIDDEN>
        </RICHTEXT>
        </HIDDEN>
        </RICHTEXT>
        </PARAGRAPH>
</PARAGRAPH>
```

#### **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

The example XML extract above shows the output from the xml namespace of text that contains a note inserted by the Notes XT XTensions software. Developed by Quark for QPS, the Notes XT XTensions software stores its data as hidden text. The note contains "This is the text of a CopyDesk note," which is represented as

"VGhpcyBpcyB0aGUgdGV4dCBvZiBhIENvcHlEZXNrIG5vdGU=" in the sample above.

If this text is passed back to QuarkXPress Server in a Modify or Construct request, the hidden text inserted by the Notes XT XTensions software is preserved. Also, the hidden text can be read by the Notes XT XTensions software if the project is opened in QuarkXPress.

The data within the RICHTEXT element inside a HIDDEN element is a Base 64-encoded representation of the raw data that is stored within the hidden text. Considering that hidden text in QuarkXPress can contain any type of data, and the structure of that data is specified by the XTensions software that creates it, this method ensures that the data can be safely represented in XML. Also, this data can be converted back into the same raw data structure so that it can be read by the destination XTensions software. If the content is edited, the destination XTensions software may not be able to interpret it. Only XTensions software.

For the <HIDDEN> element, the OPCODE attribute is a decimal representation of the XTension ID of the XTensions software that inserted this hidden text. The OWNER attribute is a decimal representation of the QuarkAlliance developer ID of the XTensions software developer who inserted this hidden text. By default, hidden text is not output from the xml namespace. To output hidden text, specify the "opcode=" parameter in your request as follows:

http://server:port/xml/projectname.qxp?opcode=51433410

You can also specify "...opcode=\*" to specify all hidden text in the XML output.

This example URL outputs all of the hidden text inserted by the XTensions software with this ID. To avoid byte order issues when cross-platform rendering is enabled, the XTID is represented decimally, rather than with the usual char[4] representation.

#### Using administrative request handlers

*Administrative request handlers* let you change the behavior of QuarkXPress Server. The built-in administrative request handlers are described in the topics below

You can add your own request handlers. During the DDSSETUPCBCODE callback, QuarkXPress Server XTensions software registers itself as a request handler via AddCustomRequestHandler, using the QuarkXPress Server XTensions API. The first parameter of this API is a pointer to a request handler function implemented in QuarkXPress Server XTensions software. The second parameter is a namespace string that identifies the request. When a user submits a request that has the same namespace string as a suffix to the request URL, QuarkXPress Server calls the request handler function with all the user-specified parameters in the ServerRequest structure. The request handler function then processes the request and submits the reply in a ServerReply structure, which QuarkXPress Server communicates back to the user agent.

## Addfile

Use the addfile request handler to put a document or image file in the document pool. An addfile request is always a POST request because it uses binary content.

If you send an addfile request to QuarkXPress Server Manager using HTTP or the Web services interface while the common doc pool switch is set to off in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client, the file is uploaded to all registered QuarkXPress Server instances. If the common doc pool is enabled, the file can be uploaded to any one registered QuarkXPress server instance.

| Namespace          | addfile   |  |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Parameters         | uploadfile  | Binary file or<br>MIME-type file   | Contains the actual binary content of the file to be<br>uploaded. This can be a QuarkXPress file, a Word file, a<br>text file, or a file with a MIME-type such as EPS, JPEG, PNG,<br>or PICT.   |  |
| Response           | The message "File   | e upload completed."   |   |  |
| Alerts             | The file system<br>document pool<br>is not enabled.   | HTTP Error #404<br>This alert displays if you attempt to upload a document when the file system<br>document pool is not enabled.<br><i>What to do</i> : Check <b>Enable File System Document Pool</b> in the <b>Server</b><br><b>Configuration</b> dialog box.   |   |  |
|                    | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in theQuarkXPress Server Manager<br>client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.  |   |  |
|                    | Cannot find<br>required volume<br>or folder   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #120<br>This alert displays if you attempt to upload a document that is in a subfolder that<br>does not exist in the document pool while <b>Generate Hierarchy on Document</b><br><b>Upload</b> is unchecked in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.<br><i>What to do</i> : Check <b>Generate Hierarchy on Document Upload</b> in the <b>Server</b><br><b>Configuration</b> dialog box. |   |  |
| Logs               | If the request succ<br>log file. This mess<br>size in bytes, and<br>8/3/2004 19:24:1<br>If an alert display<br>8/3/2005 20:08:4 | reeds, a transaction successage includes the date,<br>client IP address. For e<br>2 — addfile/p1.qxp — 7<br>s, an error message is w<br>5 — Error — Error Code   | ess message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>xample:<br>Type: text/html — Size: 22 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>ritten to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>e: 10100 — The file system document pool is not enabled. |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | To post a binary f<br>http://localho<br>To post a binary f<br>http://localho  | file in the root folder:<br>Dst:8080/addfile/a<br>file in a subfolder:<br>Dst:8080/addfile/s   | bc.qxp<br>ubl/abc.qxp   |  |

#### **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

```
Example, object
               Request object name: AddFileRequest
model
               //STEP 1 (COMMON FOR ALL REQUESTS):
               sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();
               if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))
                 rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;
               Stream theStream = uplTheFile.PostedFile.InputStream;
               long length = theStream.Length;
               Byte[] Buffer = new Byte[length];
               const int BUFFER_SIZE = 10000;
               int nBytesRead = 0,iCount = 0;
               long remainingBytes = length - BUFFER_SIZE;
               if(remainingBytes > BUFFER_SIZE)
                 nBytesRead = theStream.Read(
                   Buffer,iCount * BUFFER_SIZE,BUFFER_SIZE);
                 while(0 != nBytesRead)
                 {
                   iCount++;
                   remainingBytes = length - (iCount * BUFFER_SIZE);
                   if(remainingBytes > BUFFER_SIZE)
                     nBytesRead = theStream.Read(
                       Buffer,iCount * BUFFER_SIZE,BUFFER_SIZE);
                   else
                   {
                     nBvtesRead = theStream.Read(
                       Buffer,iCount * BUFFER_SIZE,(int)remainingBytes);
                     break;
                   }
                 }
               else
                 nBytesRead = theStream.Read(
                   Buffer,iCount * BUFFER_SIZE,(int)remainingBytes);
               AddFileRequest addfilereq = new AddFileRequest();
               addfilereg.fileData = Buffer;
               rc.request = addfilereq;
               //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object
               QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();
               QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);
               The object model uses SOAP to transfer data, and SOAP encoding is not the most efficient way to
               transfer binary data. If you have to add a file using QuarkXPress Server Manager, the best way is to
               use a POST request in a QuarkXPress Server Manager URL. You might use QuarkXPress Manager to
               add a file if you wanted to add the file to all registered QuarkXPress Server instances at one time
               (assuming the instances are not sharing a single document pool).
Notes
               The following is a sample of a POST request HTML form.
               <HTMI.>
               <HEAD><TITLE>Test Addfile</TITLE></HEAD>
               <BODY>
                 File will always be uploaded with name new.qxp
                 <FORM ACTION="http://localhost:8080/addfile/new.qxp"
                 METHOD = "post" ENCTYPE="multipart/form-data">
                   Please select the file you want to upload:
                   <INPUT TYPE=file NAME="uploadFile"><br><br>
                   <INPUT TYPE=submit VALUE="Submit">
                 </FORM>
               < /BODY >
               </HTML>
```

The following example demonstrates how to use an HTML form to create a POST request that uses the addfile request handler. The form looks like this:

| Please enter the name or IP of machine where QuarkXPress Server is running:        |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Please enter the port number on which QuarkXPress Server is running                |  |  |
| Please enter the new name (along with extension) with which file will be uploaded: |  |  |
| Please select the file you want to upload: Browse                                  |  |  |
| Submit   |  |  |

To use this form:

- 1 Enter the name or IP address of the computer on which QuarkXPress Server is running.
- 2 Enter the port number in the port number field.
- **3** Enter the file name along with the extension in the file field. Click **Browse** if you need to find the file on your computer. The file will be uploaded with this name.
- 4 Click Submit.

The file uploads to the document pool of the specified server. After the file is successfully uploaded, the "File upload completed." alert is displayed.

For example, assume you want to upload a file named "Faces.pdf" (located at the root of the C drive) to an instance of QuarkXPress Server running at IP address 202.201.92.34 and port 8080, and that you want the name of the uploaded file on the server to be "NewFaces.pdf." Here's how you would accomplish this in the HTML form:

| Please enter the name or IP of machine where QuarkXPress Server is running. 202.201.92.34       |
|---|
| Please enter the port number on which QuarkXPress Server is running. 8080                       |
| Please enter the new name (along with extension) with which file will be uploaded: NewFaces.pdf |
| Please select the file you want to upload: C/Faces.pdf Browse                                   |
| Submit  |

The HTML code to generate the above sample file is as follows:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
 <TITLE>Test Addfile</TITLE>
 <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
 function UploadDocument()
   var URL;
   URL = "http://" + UploadForm.MachineIP.value + ":"
     UploadForm.Port.value + "/addfile/" + UploadForm.NewName.value;
   UploadForm.action = URL;
 -}
 </SCRIPT>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
 <FORM ID="UploadForm" METHOD = "post" ENCTYPE="multipart/form-data"
    onSubmit="UploadDocument()">
 Please enter the name or IP of machine where QuarkXPress Server is running:
```

#### **USING THE WEB INTERFACE**

The information entered in the form is created with the following tags:

```
<FORM ID="UploadForm" METHOD = "post"
ENCTYPE="multipart/form-data" onSubmit="UploadDocument()">
Please enter the name or IP of machine where QuarkXPress Server is running:
<INPUT TYPE="TextBox" NAME="MachineIP"><br>>
Please enter the port number on which QuarkXPress Server is running:
<INPUT TYPE="TextBox" NAME="Port"><br>>
Please enter the port number on which QuarkXPress Server is running:
<INPUT TYPE="TextBox" NAME="Port"><br>>
Please enter the new name (along with extension) with which file will be
uploaded:
<INPUT TYPE="TextBox" NAME="NewName"><br>>
Please select the file you want to upload:
<INPUT TYPE=file NAME="uploadFile"><br>>
<INPUT TYPE=file NAME="uploadFile"><br>>
```

The FORM tag specifies that the method of the request is POST. This request is a "Multipart/form-data" request. When you submit the form, the UploadDocument() function is called.

Use the INPUT tag to create the text box and the Browse button.

- <INPUT TYPE="TextBox": To create text boxes only.
- <INPUT TYPE=file: To create a combination of text box and the **Browse** button in the form. When you click **Browse** and choose any file, the file path of the selected file displays in the text box linked with the **Browse** button.

You can use the INPUT tag to create the Submit button: <INPUT TYPE=submit VALUE="Submit">

When you click Submit, the UploadDocument() function is called. This function is defined inside a script tag. It combines the information that has been entered in the form to create a URL for the addfile request, then sends this URL to QuarkXPress Server for processing. The code for the UploadDocument() function is as follows:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
function UploadDocument() {
  var URL;
  URL = "http://" + UploadForm.MachineIP.value + ":"
      + UploadForm.Port.value + "/addfile/" + UploadForm.NewName.value;
    UploadForm.action = URL;
}
</SCRIPT>
```

## Cplatform

The cplatform request handler provides Unicode support in QuarkXPress Server. It tells the server that the client browser/computer is running on a specified platform (Windows or Mac OS).

In QuarkXPress Server Manager, this parameter is deprecated and its use is strongly discouraged. Please use UTF-8 to post data to Server Manager to avoid encoding issues.

| Parameters               | cplatform  | String   | Indicates the platform on which on the request was generated. The valid values are "mac" for Mac OS and "win" for Windows.   |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Response                 | A preview of the document.   |  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:   |  |  |
|                          | 12/2/2005 13<br>If an error occ<br>entry in the er<br>The following<br>12/2/2005 11  | :50:49 —<br>curs, the e<br>rror log co<br>g is a sam<br>:32:32 — | project1.qxp — Type: image/jpeg — Size: 10766 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>rror message is written to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The transaction<br>ontains the date and time of the request, the error code, and the error message.<br>ple of an error log transaction entry:<br>Error — Error Code: –43 — File not found. |
| Example GET<br>URL       | The following<br>http://loca<br>&clang=EL&d  | g Window<br>alhost:8<br>cplatfor                                 | vs URL imports a series of Greek characters into the text box named "Story."<br>8080/sample.gxp?Story= µ<br>rm=win   |
| Example, Object<br>Model | <pre>Request object name: RequestSettings sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text; //STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS): //Create the RequestSettings renderer //request and embed it in request context RequestSettings requestSetting = new RequestSettings(); requestSetting.clientPlatform = clientplatformValue; rc.request = requestSetting; //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |  |  |
| Notes                    | The Unicode<br>Portuguese, S   | language<br>panish, Sl   | s supported by QuarkXPress Server are Finnish, Portuguese, Brazilian<br>ovakian, Hungarian, Polish, Czech, Greek, Russian, Turkish, and Romanian.  |

## Delete

The delete request handler removes a specified document or folder from the document pool.

If you send a delete request to QuarkXPress Server Manager using HTTP or the Web services interface while the common doc pool switch is set to off in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client, the file or folder is uploaded to all registered QuarkXPress Server instances.

| Namespace                | delete  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Response                 | The message "File deleted successfully."  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | File not found  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you try to delete a file that does not exist in the<br>document pool.   |  |
|                          | Folder cannot be<br>deleted. It may still<br>contain files.   | HTTP Error #405<br>This alert displays if you try to delete a folder that is not empty.<br><i>What to do</i> : First, delete all the files in the folder, and then resubmit the<br>delete request to delete the folder.                                |  |
|                          | I/O error trying to read<br>or write to disk.   | HTTP Error #500<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #–36<br>This alert displays if you try to delete an open file.   |  |
|                          | Incorrect<br>administration realm<br>user name and<br>password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in theQuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 20:37:57 — delete/2000.qxp — Type: text/html — Size: 26 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2004 21:49:13 — Error — Error Code: 10098 — Folder cannot be deleted. It may still contain files. |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/delete/sample.qxp   |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: DeleteRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text; rc.request = new DeleteRequest(); //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); clb.equestDete.equestContext Dete.equest(); </pre>   |  |  |

If the common doc pool is enabled, the file or folder can be deleted from any one registered QuarkXPress server instance.

## Clang

The clang request handler notifies QuarkXPress Server that the client browser/computer is running in a particular Unicode language. It also specifies that the values provided in

an HTTP request are in a particular Unicode language. The clang request handler works for all supported render types.

In QuarkXPress Server Manager, this parameter is deprecated and its use is strongly discouraged. To avoid encoding issues, use UTF-8 to post data to QuarkXPress Server Manager.

| Parameters               | clang  | String  | Specifies that the values provided in an HTTP<br>request are in the specified Unicode language.<br>The valid values are:<br>CS Czech<br>EL Greek<br>ES Spanish<br>FI Finnish<br>HU Hungarian<br>PL Polish<br>PT Portuguese<br>PT-BR Brazilian Portuguese<br>RO Romanian<br>RU Russian<br>SK Slovakian<br>TR Turkish  |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|
| Response                 | Preview of document  |   |  |
| Alerts                   | The content language/script is<br>unknown. Please provide the content<br>language parameter to be served by<br>your QuarkXPress Server.  | HTTP Error :<br>This alert di   | #500<br>splays if you provide an invalid clang value.  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction su<br>log file. This message includes the dat<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. Fo<br>12/1/2005 14:57:37 — p1.qxp — Type<br>If an alert is displayed, an error messa<br>transaction entry in the error log cont<br>error message. The following is a samp<br>12/1/2005 14:56:21 — Error — Error O<br>Please provide the content language p | ccess message<br>e, time, reque<br>r example:<br>e: image/jpeg<br>ge is written<br>ains the date<br>ple of an erro<br>Code: 10136 -<br>parameter to b | e is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>est type, project name, response type, response<br>— Size: 11981 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>to the QuarkXPress Server Error Log. The<br>and time of the request, the error code, and the<br>r log transaction entry:<br>— The content language/script is unknown.<br>be served by your QuarkXPress Server. |
| Example GET<br>URL       | The following URL imports a series of <pre>http://localhost:8080/sample.</pre>   | Greek charac<br>qxp?Story=  | cters into the text box named "Story."<br>μ &clang=EL  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object names: RequestSetti<br/>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new s<br/>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.doo<br/>rc.documentName = this.Docum<br/>//STEP 2(SPECIFIC TO REQUESTS<br/>//Create the RequestSettings<br/>//embed it in request context<br/>RequestSettings requestSetting</pre>   | ings<br>sdk.QReques<br>cumentName<br>mentSetting<br>):<br>renderer re   | <pre>stContext();<br/>.Text.Equals(""))<br/>gsl.documentName.Text;<br/>equest and<br/>mestSettings();</pre>  |

|       | <pre>requestSetting.clientLanguage = clientLanguageValue;<br/>rc.request = requestSetting;<br/>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object<br/>QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>  |
|-------|---|
| Notes | There is no change in the user interface of QuarkXPress Server when it is launched in a Unicode language. The user interface of QuarkXPress Server remains in English.  |
|       | You can specify content in text boxes and the document pool path in the Unicode language. You can also import Unicode text into a text box. You can specify Unicode text inside TextModifier, DataImport, and Modifier XML. You can even provide file paths and box names in a Unicode language in ModifierXT and XML Import. |
|       | If a document is created with Unicode text on one platform and the document is uploaded to another platform — for example, if a document is created on a Mac OS computer and is uploaded to Windows — some Unicode text may display differently.  |
|       | A file containing Unicode text must be saved in UTF-8 or UTF-16 format.   |
|       | If you import Unicode text into a box and apply a font that does not support the Unicode character set, the text may display incorrectly. This problem can also occur if the Font Fallback feature is turned off in QuarkXPress Server ( <b>QuarkXPress Server &gt; Preferences &gt; Font Fallback</b> ).                     |
|       | You can send Unicode data to the server without clang and cplatform in the URL in the following ways: as URL-encoded UTF-8 strings in the URL, as UTF-8 encoded XML files in a construct/modify call, as UTF-8 text files in data import, and as Word/RTF files.  |

## Fileinfo

The fileinfo request handler returns XML that contains the creation date, modification date, and file size of a document.

| Namespace  | fileinfo   |   |
|------------|--|---|
| Parameters | action=get   | Lets you retrieve the creation date of a file in UTC format. For example:<br>http://localhost:8080/fileinfo/sample.qxd?<br>action=get&creationdate  |
|            | action=set   | Lets you set the creation and modification dates of a file in UTC format. For<br>example:<br>http://localhost:8080/fileinfo/sample.qxp?<br>action=set&creationdate=10-06-2007 12:12:37 UTC&<br>modificationdate=10-06-2007 12:12:37 UTC                 |
| Response   | The following XMI<br>xml version="<br <fileinfo><br/><creationdate<br><modification<br></modification<br>1519616<br/></creationdate<br></fileinfo> | <pre>. code displays the creation date, modification date, and size of the document.<br/>1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?&gt;<br/>&gt;08-01-2004 06:14:07 UTC<br/>TE&gt;<br/>IDATE&gt;08-01-2004 11:56:56 UTC<br/>ONDATE&gt;<br/>5</pre>                         |
| Alerts     | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.  | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |

| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 18:26:48 — fileinfo/Brochure_Base.qxd — Type: text/xml — Size: 191 — Client: 127.0.0.1 If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and password. |
|--------------------------|--|
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/fileinfo/sample.qxp  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: FileInfoRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text; rc.request = new FileInfoRequest(); //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>   |
| Notes                    | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a fileinfo parameter request.  |

## Flush

The flush request handler flushes a document from the cache.

| Namespace                | flush   |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Response                 | The message "CACHE FLUSH COMPLETED."  |  |  |
| Alerts                   | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user<br>name and<br>password.  | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server Manager<br>client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>11/30/2005 17:32:45 — flush/project1 — Type: text/html — Size: 21 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and password. |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/flush/sample.qxp  |  |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: FlushRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>   |  |  |

|       | <pre>rc.request = new FlushRequest(); //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object OManagerSDKSycService syc = new OManagerSDKSycService();</pre>                    |
|-------|--|
|       | sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);  |
| Notes | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a flush parameter request. |

## Flushall

Flushes all documents from the cache. When this request is sent to Server Manager using either HTTP or Web services, the cache of all registered QuarkXPress servers is flushed.

| Namespace          | flushall   |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Response           | The message "CACHE FLUSH COMPLETED."   |  |  |
| Alerts             | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user<br>name and<br>password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server Manager<br>client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: |  |  |
|                    | If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and   |  |  |
|                    | password   |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://localh  | lost:8080/flushall   |  |
| Example, object    | Request object n   | ame:FlushAllRequest  |  |
| model              | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |  |  |
|                    | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))     rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;     rc.request = new FlushAllRequest();</pre>  |  |  |
|                    | //Create the<br>QManagerSDKSv<br>sdk.QContentD   | service and call it with QRequestContext object<br>cService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br>pata qc = svc.processRequest(rc);  |  |
| Notes              | If a user name an<br>requests that use<br>When you issue   | nd password have been set in the Server Configuration dialog box, the browser er name and password when you submit a flushall parameter request.<br>a flushall request, the memory usage value in the status monitor becomes zero.                   |  |

## Getdocinfo

The getdocinfo request handler returns XML information about a QuarkXPress project in the document pool. The returned information includes the project version, the platform on which it was saved, the number of layers, page properties, the length and width of the page in points, the number of pages, the names of imported picture files, the names of

| Namespace          | getdocinfo  |   |  |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Response           | The XML response looks like the following:  |   |  |
|                    | The XML response looks like the following:<br>xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?<br><projinfo><br/><platform>WINDOWS</platform><br/><version>7.0</version><br/><name>Sample.qxp</name><br/><requiredxtensions></requiredxtensions><br/><fontusage><br/><font><br/><name>ArialMT</name><br/></font></fontusage><br/><iayout><br/><br/><layout><br/><br/><pageproperties><br/><uength+756< length=""><br/></uength+756<></pageproperties><br/><layers<br><layers<br><layers<br></layers<br><br/><hiresgraphics><br/>E:\pics\Jpeg\Autumn.jpg<br/><usage page="1" uniqueid="8" x="126.003" y="116.967"></usage><br/></hiresgraphics></layers<br></layers<br></layout></iayout></projinfo> |   |  |
| Alerts             | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |  |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:37:56 — getdocinfo/sample.qxp — Type: text/xml — Size: 590 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and<br>password.   |   |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://localhost:8080/getdocinfo/sample.qxp   |   |  |
| Example, object    | Request object nam  | ne:GetDocInfoRequest  |  |
| model              | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>  |   |  |
|                    | if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))  |   |  |

any required fonts, the names and IDs of any relevant XTensions modules, and (for documents saved in QuarkXPress 6.0 or later) information about synchronized content.

|       | <pre>rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text;</pre>  |  |  |
|-------|---|--|--|
|       | <pre>rc.request = new GetDocInfoRequest();</pre>  |  |  |
|       | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>            |  |  |
| Notes | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a getdocinfo parameter request. |  |  |

## Getdocpoollist

The getdocpoollist request handler returns an XML description of all files and folders in the local document pool, including name, size, type, modification date and time, and absolute and relative path.

| Namespace                | getdocpoollist  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Response                 | XML description of files and folders in the local document pool.  |  |  |
| Parameters               | directory   | Use this parameter to get information about a particular directory<br>in the document pool. For example:<br>http://server:port/getdocpoollist?directory=images   |  |
| Alerts                   | Incorrect administration<br>realm user name and<br>password.  | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name<br>and password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the<br>QuarkXPress Server Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog<br>box. |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/4/2005 10:34:48 — getdocpoollist — Type: text/xml — Size: 62098 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and password. |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/g   | getdocpoollist   |  |
| Example, object<br>model | Request object name: GetDoo   | PoolListRequest  |  |
| Notes                    | If a user name and password requests that user name and   | have been set in the Server Configuration dialog box, the browser password when you submit a fileinfo parameter request.   |  |

#### Getprefs

The getprefs request handler returns the current preference settings for QuarkXPress Server in XML format.

| Namespace | getprefs |
|-----------|----------|
|-----------|----------|

| Response                 | An XML description of QuarkXPress Server preference settings.   |   |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Alerts                   | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user<br>name and<br>password.  | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server Manager<br>client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: 8/4/2004 10:10:43 — getprefs — Type: text/xml — Size: 2636 — Client: 127.0.0.1 If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example: 8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and password. |   |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://locall   | nost:8080/getprefs  |
| Example, object<br>model | Request object r<br>sdk.QRequest(<br>if(!this.Docu<br>rc.document<br>rc.request =<br>//Create the<br>QManagerSDKS<br>sdk.QContent   | <pre>hame: GetPreferencesRequest<br/>Context rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>mmentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals(""))<br/>tName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text;<br/>new GetPreferencesRequest();<br/>service and call it with QRequestContext object<br/>pcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService();<br/>Data qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |
| Notes                    | The getprefs r<br>Monitor. It does<br>workflow.<br>If a user name a<br>requests that use  | request handler returns preference settings for server configuration and Status<br>not return other preference settings, such as the settings for Deconstruct and PDF<br>and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser<br>er name and password when you submit a getprefs parameter request.                                  |

## Getprocessid

The getprocessid request handler returns the process IDs of the master QuarkXPress Server instance and of all subrender processes running on the computer.

| Namespace | getprocessid  |
|-----------|---|
| Response  | An XML description of the process IDs of the master QuarkXPress Server instance and of all subrender processes running on the computer. For example:  |
|           | <processid><br/><master><br/><id>3936</id><br/><status>BUSY</status><br/></master><br/><subrenderers><br/><subrenderer><br/><id>1736</id><br/><status>BUSY</status><br/></subrenderer><br/></subrenderers><br/></processid> |

#### USING THE WEB INTERFACE

| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/getprocessid   |
|--------------------------|--|
| Example, object<br>model | Request object name: ????<br>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();   |
|                          | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))   rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>  |
|                          | <pre>rc.request = new GetPreferencesRequest();</pre>   |
|                          | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |

## Getprojinfo

The getprojinfo request handler returns XML information about a QuarkXPress project in the document pool. The returned information identifies the operating system, the version of QuarkXPress in which the project was created, the size of the project, the page properties for the project's layouts, and information about named boxes and synchronized text.

| Namespace | getprojinfo   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Response  | The XML response looks like the following:<br>xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?<br><projinfo><br/><platform>WINDOWS</platform><br/><version>6.0</version><br/><name>Sample.qxp</name><br/><size>1519616 Bytes</size><br/><synchronized></synchronized><br/><layout><br/><name>Layout 1</name><br/><type>Print</type><br/><pages>4</pages><br/><pageproperties><br/><width>432</width><br/><length>756</length><br/></pageproperties><br/><namedbox><br/><box>box2</box><br/><box>box1</box><br/></namedbox></layout><br/></projinfo> |  |
| Alerts    | The getprojinfo<br>command can only<br>be used for<br>QuarkXPress 6<br>documents and<br>later.<br>Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.   | HTTP Error #500<br>This alert displays if you specify a QuarkXPress 4.0 or 5.0 document.<br>HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password. |

|                    | <i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example: |  |  |
|                    | 8/3/2005 17:38:03 — getprojinfo/sample.qxp — Type: text/xml — Size: 386 — Client: 127.0.0.1  |  |  |
|                    | If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:   |  |  |
|                    | 8/3/2005 17:45:02 — Error — Error Code: 10124 — The getprojinfo command can only be used for QuarkXPress 6 documents and later.  |  |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | http://localhost:8080/getprojinfo/sample.qxp   |  |  |
| Example, object    | Request object name: GetProjectInfoRequest   |  |  |
| model              | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |  |  |
|                    | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))   rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>  |  |  |
|                    | <pre>rc.request = new GetProjectInfoRequest();</pre>   |  |  |
|                    | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>   |  |  |
| Notes              | The getprojinfo parameter only works with projects saved in QuarkXPress 6.0 and later.   |  |  |
|                    | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a getprojinfo parameter request.   |  |  |

## Getserverinfo

The getserverinfo request handler returns XML information about QuarkXPress Server. The returned information includes the platform on which QuarkXPress Server is running, the version of QuarkXPress Server, a list of installed fonts and server XTensions modules, the relevant XTensions server XTensions module IDs, the startup parameters, and the output styles with which the server is running. Disabled server XTensions modules are not listed in the response.

| Namespace | getserverinfo   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Response  | XML containing information about this QuarkXPress server instance.  |  |
| Alerts    | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and password.<br>What to do: Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box. |
| Logs      | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>The following is a sample of a transaction entry: 8/4/2005 10:34:48 — getserverinfo — Type: text/xml<br>— Size: 62098 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example: |  |

|                          | 8/3/2005 17:49:23 — Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and password.  |
|--------------------------|---|
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost:8080/getserverinfo   |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: GetServerInfoRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettingsl.documentName.Text; rc.request = new GetServerInfoRequest(); //Create the service and call it with ORequestContext object</pre> |
|                          | <pre>QManagerSDKSvcService and call it with gkequestcontext object QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>   |
| Notes                    | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a getserverinfo parameter request.  |

## Preflight

Use the preflight request handler to check a project for missing fonts and missing pictures prior to output. You can also use this request handler to determine if the platform on which a project was created is different from the platform on which QuarkXPress Server is running.

| Namespace          | preflight   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Response           | The XML response looks like the following:<br>xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no" ?<br><preflight><br/><platformmismatch>TRUE</platformmismatch><br/><missingfont>MidashiGoPro-MB31</missingfont><br/><missingpicture>/QuarkXPress Server Documents/images/illus_eps.eps<br/></missingpicture><br/></preflight>  |  |
| Alerts             | File not found  | HTTP Error #404<br>QuarkXPress Server Error #-43<br>This alert displays if you try to delete a file that does not exist in the document<br>pool. |
| Logs               | If the request succeeds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction log file. This message includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response size in bytes, and client IP address. For example:<br>8/3/2004 19:24:12 — preflight/p1.qxp — Type: text/xml — Size: 22 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>If an alert displays, an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. |  |
| Example GET<br>URL | To preflight a project in the root folder:<br>http://localhost:8080/preflight/abc.qxp<br>To preflight a binary file in a subfolder:<br>http://localhost:8080/preflight/sub1/abc.qxp   |  |

| Example, object | Request object name: PreflightRequest  |
|-----------------|--|
| model           | <pre>sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();</pre>   |
|                 | <pre>if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))   rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>rc.request = new PreflightRequest();</pre>  |
|                 | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |

## Setprefs

The setprefs request handler lets you set server preferences. To use this request handler, issue a getprefs request, determine the name of the tag that needs to be modified, and then submit a setprefs request with the using the name of this tag. For example, to turn off memory caching, you would first submit a getprefs request to the server. In the resulting XML, you would note that the name of the tag for memory caching tag is AllowMemoryCaching. Finally, you would submit a setprefs request to the server, like so: http://localhost:8080/setprefs?AllowMemoryCaching=false

| Namespace                | setprefs  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Response                 | The message "Preferences successfully set."   |  |  |
| Alerts                   | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.   | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.  |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succeed<br>log file. This message<br>size in bytes, and clie<br>1/13/2006 16:04:28 -<br>If an alert displays, ar<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 —<br>password.                                   | s, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>e includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>ent IP address. For example:<br>— setprefs — Type: text/plain — Size: 29 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>n error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>- Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and |  |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhost  | :8080/setprefs?CacheSize=200   |  |
| Example, object<br>model | Request object name<br>sdk.QRequestCont<br>if(!this.Documen<br>rc.documentNam<br>NameValueParam n<br>nameValueParam.p<br>nameValueParam.t<br>SetPreferencesRe<br>request.serverpr<br>rc.request = req | <pre>:GetPreferencesRequest<br/>ext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext();<br/>tSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals(""))<br/>e = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text;<br/>ameValueParam = new NameValueParam();<br/>aramName = this.pref1.Text;<br/>extValue = this.prefvalue1.Text;<br/>quest request = new SetPreferencesRequest();<br/>eferences = new NameValueParam[]{nameValueParam};<br/>uest;</pre>                               |  |

|       | <pre>//Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre>          |
|-------|---|
| Notes | If a user name and password have been set in the <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box, the browser requests that user name and password when you submit a setprefs parameter request. |

## Shutdown

The shutdown request handler shuts down QuarkXPress Server. QuarkXPress Server then stops accepting new requests and shuts down after completing all pending transactions.

If you send this request to QuarkXPress Server Manager, a shutdown request is sent to all registered QuarkXPress servers.

| Namespace                | shutdown   |   |  |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|
| Response                 | The message "Shutd   | lown request posted."   |  |
| Alerts                   | Incorrect<br>administration<br>realm user name<br>and password.  | HTTP Error #401<br>This alert displays if you specify an invalid administrator user name and<br>password.<br><i>What to do</i> : Use the user name and password set in the QuarkXPress Server<br>Manager client <b>Server Configuration</b> dialog box.   |  |
| Logs                     | If the request succee<br>log file. This messag<br>size in bytes, and cl<br>11/30/2005 17:40:1<br>If an alert displays, a<br>8/3/2005 17:49:23 -<br>password.   | ds, a transaction success message is written to the QuarkXPress Server transaction<br>ge includes the date, time, request type, project name, response type, response<br>ient IP address. For example:<br>6 — shutdown — Type: text/html — Size: 24 — Client: 127.0.0.1<br>an error message is written to the QuarkXPress Server error log file. For example:<br>— Error — Error Code: 10022 — Incorrect administration realm user name and |  |
| Example GET<br>URL       | http://localhos  | t:8080/shutdown   |  |
| Example, object<br>model | <pre>Request object name: ShutdownRequest sdk.QRequestContext rc = new sdk.QRequestContext(); if(!this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text.Equals("")) rc.documentName = this.DocumentSettings1.documentName.Text; rc.request = new ShutdownRequest(); //Create the service and call it with QRequestContext object QManagerSDKSvcService svc = new QManagerSDKSvcService(); sdk.QContentData qc = svc.processRequest(rc);</pre> |   |  |
| Notes                    | If a user name and p<br>requests that user n<br>When issuing a shu<br>for realm verificatio<br>of the QContextRe   | password have been set in the Server Configuration dialog box, the browser<br>ame and password when you submit a fileinfo parameter request.<br>tdown request through Web services, the user name and password to be used<br>n should be specified using the setUserName and setUserPassword methods<br>equest object that contains this ShutdownRequest object.  |  |

# Modifier DTD (annotated)

The topics below provide an annotated version of the Modifier DTD. Details are provided for how to form XML code that uses the construct namespace, modify parameter, and xml namespace. The XML sent to or from these functions is case-sensitive and validated by the Modifier DTD, thereby providing well-formed XML code that is compatible between each function.

In the following topics:

- The "Construct" column refers to constructing a QuarkXPress project using the construct namespace.
- The "Modify" column refers to modifying a QuarkXPress project using the modify parameter.
- The "Deconstruct" column refers to deconstructing a QuarkXPress project using the xml namespace.
- Measurement values do not require units. For example, "25pt" should be submitted as "25".

| Modifier DTD   | Construct                    | Modify                       | Deconstruct                  |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <pre><!--ENTITY etx "&#38;#x0003;"--> <!--ENTITY eot "&#38;#x0004;"--> <!--ENTITY enq "&#38;#x0005;"--> <!--ENTITY ack "&#38;#x0006;"--> <!--ENTITY softReturn "&#38;#x0007;"--> <!--ENTITY bs "&#38;#x0008;"--> <!--ENTITY bs "&#38;#x0008;"--> <!--ENTITY hTab "&#38;#x0009;"--></pre> | Entities that represent      | Entities that represent      | Entities that represent      |
|  | QuarkXPress special          | QuarkXPress special          | QuarkXPress special          |
|  | characters.                  | characters.                  | characters.                  |
|  | Note: Some entities, such as | Note: Some entities, such as | Note: Some entities, such as |
|  | softreturn, are different    | softreturn, are different    | softreturn, are different    |
|  | for QuarkXPress than they    | for QuarkXPress than they    | for QuarkXPress than they    |
|  | are in the Unicode®          | are in the Unicode           | are in the Unicode           |
|  | specification.               | specification.               | specification.               |

#### **Entities (Modifier DTD)**

## **MODIFIER DTD (ANNOTATED)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct | Modify | Deconstruct |
|---|-----------|--------|-------------|
| ENTITY lineFeed</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| " ">  |           |        |             |
| ENTITY vTab</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY boxBreak</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "">  |           |        |             |
| ENTITY hardReturn</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| " ">  |           |        |             |
| ENTITY so</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY flexSpace</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY dle</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY dcOne</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| ~~#30,#XUUL1;">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY dcTwo</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
|   |           |        |             |
| <pre><!--ENTITY dcThree "&#38:#v0013:"--></pre>   |           |        |             |
| LENTIN deFour   |           |        |             |
| <pre>%#38;#x0014;"&gt;</pre>  |           |        |             |
|   |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY svn</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY etb</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY can</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY em</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY sub</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY esc</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY fs</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY discReturn</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "&#xUU1D;">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY indentHere</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |           |        |             |
| "&#XUU1E;"></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><!ENTITY discHyphen</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><: האוווו Sny<br>ג #ג#גא: #אטטער: איי</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><pre>>:***********************************</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>< IFNTITY Amon</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2. maitit cubb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> |           |        |             |

| Modifier DTD                       | Construct | Modify | Deconstruct |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| ENTITY<br threePerEmSpace<br>" ">  |           |        |             |
| ENTITY<br fourPerEmSpace<br>" ">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY sixPerEmSpace<br " ">       |           |        |             |
| ENTITY figureSpace<br " ">         |           |        |             |
| ENTITY punctSpace<br " ">          |           |        |             |
| ENTITY thinsp<br " ">              |           |        |             |
| ENTITY hairSpace<br " ">           |           |        |             |
| ENTITY<br zeroWidthSpace<br>" ">   |           |        |             |
| ENTITY hyphen<br "‐">              |           |        |             |
| ENTITY ndash<br "–">               |           |        |             |
| ENTITY mdash<br "—">               |           |        |             |
| ENTITY wordJoiner<br "⁠">          |           |        |             |
| ENTITY nbsp<br " ">                |           |        |             |
| ENTITY<br ideographicSpace<br>" "> |           |        |             |

# **PROJECT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT PROJECT<br (SAVEAS?, LAYOUT*)>                              | Describes the QuarkXPress<br>project using one or more<br>LAYOUT elements and allows<br>you to save a copy of the<br>project. | Identifies the QuarkXPress<br>project being modified and<br>allows you to save a copy of<br>that project. | Identifies the QuarkXPress<br>project being deconstructed. |  |  |
| ATTLIST PROJECT</td <td colspan="5"><!--ATTLIST PROJECT</td--></td> | ATTLIST PROJECT</td   |   |  |  |  |
| PROJECTNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                                       | Specifies the name of the file to construct.  | Not applicable.   | Identifies the QuarkXPress project being deconstructed.    |  |  |
| JOBJACKET CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | The name and absolute path<br>(on the server computer) of   | Not applicable.   | The name and path of the Job Jackets file associated       |  |  |

## **MODIFIER DTD (ANNOTATED)**

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct   | Modify          | Deconstruct  |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|
|                               | the Job Jackets file to use<br>during construct.<br>If the Job Jackets file cannot<br>be located, cannot be read,<br>or contains invalid XML, an<br>error is returned.<br><b>Note:</b> You cannot create or<br>modify Job Jackets files using<br>the construct namespace and<br>the modify attribute. To<br>create or modify Job Jackets<br>files, use the <b>Job Jackets</b><br><b>Manager</b> dialog box<br>( <b>Utilities</b> menu) in<br>QuarkXPress. |                 | with the deconstructed project.  |
| JOBTICKET CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | The name of the Job Ticket<br>that contains the resources<br>for this project.<br><b>Note:</b> All resources in the Job<br>Ticket will be added to the<br>project.  | Not applicable. | The name of the Job Ticket<br>associated with the<br>deconstructed project.  |
| XMLVERSION CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Not applicable.   | Not applicable. | Identifies the version of<br>QuarkXPress Server from<br>which the XML is being<br>returned. Ensures<br>compatibility with future<br>versions of the DTD. For<br>example, the value 8.0 is<br>returned for<br>QuarkXPress Server 8.0. |

# SAVEAS (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                     | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|---|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT SAVEAS<br EMPTY>                         | Lets you save a constructed<br>QuarkXPress project to a<br>specific location on the<br>server computer. Roughly<br>equivalent to choosing <b>File</b> ><br><b>Save As</b> in QuarkXPress. | Lets you save a modified<br>QuarkXPress project to a<br>specific location on the<br>server computer. Roughly<br>equivalent to choosing <b>File</b> ><br><b>Save As</b> in QuarkXPress. | Not applicable. |
| ATTLIST SAVEAS</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |  |                 |
| NEWNAME CDATA #IMPLIED                           | Specifies a name for the project being saved.   | Specifies a name for the<br>project being saved. Can be<br>a relative path to the<br>document pool.  | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD                        | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| PATH CDATA #IMPLIED                 | The absolute path on the server computer for saving the project.  | The absolute path on the server computer for saving the project.  | Not applicable. |
| SAVETOPOOL (true  <br>false) "true" | Specifies whether the project<br>should be saved to the<br>document pool, in addition<br>to saving it in the location<br>specified in the PATH<br>attribute.                                | Specifies whether the project<br>should be saved to the<br>document pool, in addition<br>to saving it in the location<br>specified in the PATH<br>attribute.                                | Not applicable. |
| REPLACE (true   false)<br>"true">   | Indicates whether the saved<br>project should replace any<br>existing file with the same<br>name in the specified<br>location.  | Indicates whether the saved<br>project should replace any<br>existing file with the same<br>name in the specified<br>location.  | Not applicable. |
|                                     | An index number gets<br>appended to the file name if<br>this value is set to false and<br>a file with the supplied name<br>exists at the specification<br>location.                         | An index number gets<br>appended to the file name if<br>this value is set to false and<br>a file with the supplied name<br>exists at the specification<br>location.                         |                 |
|                                     | For example, if<br>NEWNAME = file.qxp and<br>the REPLACE value is set to<br>false, the file is saved as<br>file1.qxp when a file with<br>the same name exists at the<br>specified location. | For example, if<br>NEWNAME = file.qxp and<br>the REPLACE value is set to<br>false, the file is saved as<br>file1.qxp when a file with<br>the same name exists at the<br>specified location. |                 |

## LAYOUT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct                        | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| ELEMENT LAYOUT (ID,<br LAYOUTPROPERTY?,<br>ARTICLE*, LAYER*,<br>(SPREAD   BOX  <br>TABLE)*)> | Describes a layout in a project. | Identifies a layout to be<br>modified. Use the ID@NAME<br>or ID@UID attribute to<br>indicate the target layout.<br>Layout numbers start with<br>1; layout=1 refers to the<br>first layout in the project.<br>If you want to modify<br>existing boxes, regardless of<br>where the boxes appear in<br>the project, boxes to modify<br>can be specified as direct<br>children of the LAYOUT<br>element, rather than being<br>enclosed within a specific<br>SPREAD. | Specifies the layout number<br>in the ID@UID element and<br>the layout name in the<br>ID@NAME element. |
| ATTLIST LAYOUT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |                                  |   |  |

## **MODIFIER DTD (ANNOTATED)**

| Modifier DTD   | Construct       | Modify          | Deconstruct  |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| POINTSPERINCH CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Specifies how many points<br>to use per inch for<br>measurements.  |
| MEDIATYPE (PRINT   WEB<br>  INTERACTIVE)<br>#IMPLIED                       | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Specifies whether the layout<br>is a Print, Web, or Interactive<br>layout.   |
| SHAREDSTATUS (LAYOUT  <br>ALLPROJECTS  <br>THISPROJECT   none)<br>#IMPLIED | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Specifies the sharing status<br>of the layout, as specified in<br>the Layout > Advanced<br>Layout Properties dialog<br>box in QuarkXPress. |

# ID (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT ID EMPTY                              | Lets you specify a name for<br>a LAYOUT, LAYER, BOX,<br>LINKEDBOX, TABLE, GROUP,<br>or COMPOSITIONZONE.<br>Lets you specify a unique ID<br>for a SPREAD or PAGE.  | Identifies an object by its<br>UID or NAME.<br>Note: QuarkXPress Server<br>evaluates the ID element for<br>a NAME value first and for a<br>UID second. If a NAME is<br>found, the UID is ignored. | Identifies an object by its<br>unique ID and by its name<br>(if any).<br>If a NAME value exists, the<br>NAME displays in the content<br>of the ID element: <id<br>UID=456 NAME=Name of<br/>box&gt;Name of box<br/>If a NAME value does not<br/>exist, the UID displays in the<br/>content of the ID element:<br/><id uid="457">457</id><br/>Note: If a NAME value does<br/>not exist for a box, the word<br/>Box and the box UID are<br/>concatenated and display in<br/>the XML.</id<br> |
| ATTLIST ID</td <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> | -   |   |   |
| NAME CDATA #IMPLIED                           | The name of the parent<br>element. The NAME is<br>assigned to QuarkXPress<br>elements during document<br>construction. For example,<br>NAME= "BOX1 " would be<br>assigned to a box after it has<br>been constructed.<br>Required for LAYOUT, LAYER,<br>BOX, TABLE, GROUP, and<br>COMPOSITIONZONE<br>elements.<br>QuarkXPress Server<br>automatically assigns a UID<br>to such elements. | The name of the LAYOUT,<br>LAYER, SPREAD, BOX, TABLE,<br>GROUP, or element to be<br>modified.   | The name of the parent element.   |

| Modifier DTD        | Construct   | Modify                                       | Deconstruct   |
|---------------------|---|--|---|
|                     | Ignored for spreads and pages.  |  |   |
| UID CDATA #IMPLIED> | Required for PAGE and<br>SPREAD elements. Ignored<br>for all other element types. | The unique ID of the element to be modified. | Specifies the unique ID of an element in the QuarkXPress project. |

## LAYOUTPROPERTY (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify  | Deconstruct   |  |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT<br LAYOUTPROPERTY<br>(MARGINS,<br>COLUMNGUIDES)>                         | Describes the layout<br>specifications for a particular<br>layout. | LAYOUTPROPERTY and its child elements and attributes are only valid for construct requests. | LAYOUTPROPERTY and its child elements and attributes are only valid for construct requests. |  |
| ATTLIST LAYOUTPROPER'</td <td colspan="4"><!--ATTLIST LAYOUTPROPERTY</td--></td> | ATTLIST LAYOUTPROPERTY</td   |   |   |  |
| HEIGHT CDATA #REQUIRED   | Height of layout to be constructed.                                | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   |  |
| WIDTH CDATA #REQUIRED  | Width of layout to be constructed.                                 | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   |  |
| FACINGPAGES (true  <br>false) "false"  | Whether layout should have facing pages.                           | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   |  |
| AUTOMATICBOX (true  <br>false) "false"   | Whether layout should have automatic box.                          | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   |  |
| STORYDIRECTION<br>(HORIZONTAL  <br>VERTICAL) #IMPLIED>                           | STORYDIRECTION layout should have facing pages.                    | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   |  |

# COLUMNGUIDES (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                    | Construct  | Modify          | Deconstruct     |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| ELEMENT COLUMNGUIDES<br EMPTY>  | Defines the position of column guides in a layout. | Not applicable. | Not applicable. |
| ATTLIST COLUMNGUIDES</td        |  |                 |                 |
| COLUMNCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED  | Number of columns in automatic text box.           | Not applicable. | Not applicable. |
| GUTTERWIDTH CDATA<br>#REQUIRED> | Width in points between columns.                   | Not applicable. | Not applicable. |

|   | 1   | 1  | 1   |  |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |  |  |
| ELEMENT ARTICLE (ID,<br RGBCOLOR?,<br>COMPONENT+)>  | Describes an article (a series<br>of one or more COMPONENT<br>elements).<br>New articles should not be<br>created in a QuarkXPress<br>project in systems working<br>directly with QPS. Instead,<br>create an article only within<br>a QuarkCopyDesk® file. To<br>assign an article in QPS®,<br>use the QPS SDK. | Describes an article (a series<br>of one or more COMPONENT<br>elements). | Describes an article (a series<br>of one or more COMPONENT<br>elements).  |  |  |
| ATTLIST ARTICLE</td <td colspan="5"><!--ATTLIST ARTICLE</td--></td>   | ATTLIST ARTICLE</td   |  |   |  |  |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED<br>DOCFORMAT (LIGHTWEIGHT<br>  FULLFEATURED)<br>"LIGHTWEIGHT"<br>EXPORTARTICLE (true  <br>false) "false"> | Describes the type of Article.  | Not applicable.  | Describes the type of Article.<br>"LIGHTWEIGHT" and<br>"FULLFEATURED" articles are<br>forms of QuarkCopyDesk<br>articles that can be<br>constructed/modified<br>through QuarkXPress Server. |  |  |

## **ARTICLE (Modifier DTD)**

# COMPONENT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|--|---|
| ELEMENT COMPONENT<br EMPTY>                         | The component(s) that make<br>up an article. Required for<br>ARTICLE element. | The component(s) that make<br>up an article. Required for<br>ARTICLE element.            | The component(s) that make up an article.                                   |
| ATTLIST COMPONENT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |  |   |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED             | Not applicable.   | Specifies whether to create<br>or delete the specified<br>component from the<br>ARTICLE. | Not applicable.   |
| NAME CDATA #IMPLIED                                 | The name given to a specific component in an ARTICLE. Required for COMPONENT. | The name given to a specific component in an ARTICLE. Required for COMPONENT.            | Specifies the name of the component in the ARTICLE.                         |
| UID CDATA #IMPLIED                                  | QuarkXPress Server<br>automatically assigns a<br>unique ID to components.     | The unique ID of the COMPONENT to be modified.   | Specified the unique ID of the .  |
| BOXNAME CDATA #IMPLIED                              | Specifies the name of the user-assigned box to which the COMPONENT belongs.   | Specifies the name of the user-assigned box to which the COMPONENT belongs.              | Specifies the name of the user-assigned box to which the COMPONENT belongs. |
| BOXUID CDATA #IMPLIED                               | Not applicable.   | Specifies the ID of the<br>QuarkXPress Server-assigned                                   | Specifies the ID of the<br>QuarkXPress Server-assigned                      |
| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | box to which the<br>COMPONENT belongs.  | box to which the COMPONENT belongs.   |
| COMPONENTCLASS<br>(CT_TEXT   CT_PICT  <br>CT_GROUP) "CT_TEXT" | Describes whether the component resides in a text box, picture box, or group.                 | Describes whether the component resides in a text box, picture box, or group.                 | Describes whether the component resides in a text box, picture box, or group.                 |
| ROWNUM CDATA #IMPLIED   | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the row number.       | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the row number.       | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the row number.       |
| COLNUM CDATA #IMPLIED>  | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the column<br>number. | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the column<br>number. | If the component resides in<br>a Table cell, the value will<br>describe the column<br>number. |

## SPREAD (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT SPREAD (ID,<br PAGE*, (BOX   TABLE  <br>GROUP  <br>COMPOSITIONZONE)*)> | Describes a spread (a series<br>of one or more PAGE<br>elements, divided by a<br>SPINE) | Identifies the spread to be modified.                             | Describes a spread (a series<br>of one or more PAGEs,<br>divided by a SPINE). |
| ATTLIST SPREAD</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                               |   |   |   |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED>                                       | Not applicable.   | Specifies whether to create<br>or delete the indicated<br>spread. | Not applicable.   |

## PAGE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|--|--|--|---|
| ELEMENT PAGE (ID,<br SECTION?)>                | A page to be created.  | The page to be created or<br>deleted.<br>Note: To locate a page, for<br>example, for creating a box,<br>you use the GEOMETRY@PAGE<br>attribute in the BOX element. | Indicates a page's absolute<br>page number (in the ID@UID<br>element)<br>Note: Page names are not<br>returned.                      |
| ATTLIST PAGE</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |   |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED        | Not applicable.  | Specifies whether to create or delete the indicated page.  | Not applicable.   |
| MASTER CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Identifies the master page<br>from which to create a page.<br>This value should be | Identifies the master page<br>from which to create a page.<br>This value should be<br>specified as a number, with  | Identifies the master page<br>that is applied to a page.<br>Specified as a number, with<br>"1" indicating the first master<br>page. |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|---|--|--|---|
|   | specified as a number, with<br>3 indicating the first master<br>page.<br>Note: Only the number of a<br>master page is included in<br>this attribute. The definition<br>of the master page is stored<br>in the project's Job Jackets<br>file. | 3 indicating the first master page.  | Note: Only the number of a<br>master page is included in<br>this attribute. The definition<br>of the master page is stored<br>in the project's Job Jackets<br>file.         |
| <pre>POSITION (LEFTOFSPINE<br/>  RIGHTOFSPINE)<br/>"RIGHTOFSPINE"&gt;</pre> | Specifies whether a page<br>should be on the left or right<br>side of the spine.   | Specifies whether a page<br>should be on the left or right<br>side of the spine. | Specifies whether a page is<br>on the left or right of the<br>spine.  |
| FORMATTEDNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | The string that displays in<br>automatically created page<br>numbers. A combination of<br>the PREFIX, FORMAT, and<br>NUMBER for this page's<br><section> element.</section> |

## SECTION (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT SECTION<br EMPTY>   | Describes a section break in a layout.  | Describes a section break in a layout.  | Specifies a section in a QuarkXPress layout.   |
| ATTLIST SECTION</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |   |   |  |
| PREFIX CDATA #IMPLIED   | The prefix to be added<br>before each automatic page<br>number inserted in this<br>section. | The prefix to be added<br>before each automatic page<br>number inserted in this<br>section. | The prefix to be added before<br>each automatic page number<br>inserted in this section. |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED   | Not applicable.   | Specifies whether to create<br>or delete the indicated<br>section.                          | Not applicable.  |
| FORMAT (NUMERIC  <br>ROMAN   SMALLROMAN  <br>ALPHA   SMALLALPHA  <br>ASIANNUMBERS) #IMPLIED | The format of each<br>automatic page number<br>inserted in this section.                    | The format of each<br>automatic page number<br>inserted in this section.                    | The format of each<br>automatic page number<br>inserted in this section.                 |
| NUMBER CDATA #IMPLIED   | The starting page number for this section.  | The starting page number for this section.  | The starting page number for this section.   |

#### Modifier DTD Construct Deconstruct Modify Describes a text box or Identifies a text box or Describes a text box or <!ELEMENT BOX (ID, picture box to be modified. picture box. METADATA?, (TEXT | picture box. PICTURE | GEOMETRY | You can use either the Note: On construct, you If a NAME value exists, the ID@UID or ID@NAME value to CONTENT | SHADOW | NAME displays in the content must provide a box name in FRAME | PLACEHOLDER | identify the box. the ID@NAME attribute; of the ID element: <ID CONTENTPH) \* ) > QuarkXPress Server assigns Note: Named boxes can be UID=456 NAME=Name of an ID@UID to each BOX you easily identified by an XPath box>Name of box</ID> create. search for //BOX[@NAME]). If a NAME value does not Note: When a box is created, exist, the UID displays in the its page number is inferred content of the ID element: from the GEOMETRY@PAGE <ID UID=457>457</ID> attribute. <!ATTLIST BOX Not applicable. Specifies whether to create Not applicable. OPERATION (CREATE | or delete the indicated box. DELETE) #IMPLIED BOXTYPE (CT\_NONE | The box type: The box type: The box type: CT\_TEXT | CT\_PICT) CT\_NONE = No box type CT\_NONE = No box type CT\_NONE = No box type #IMPLIED specified. specified. specified. CT\_TEXT = Text box CT\_TEXT = Text box CT\_TEXT = Text box CT PICT = Picture box CT PICT = Picture box CT PICT = Picture box COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED Identifies the background Identifies the background Identifies the background color of a box. color of a box. color of a box. Note: Only the name of a Note: Only the name of a Note: Only the name of a color is included in this color is included in this color is included in this attribute. The definition of attribute. The definition of attribute. The definition of the color is stored in the the color is stored in the the color is stored in the project's Job Jackets file or project's Job Jackets file or project's Job Jackets file or defined using the Document defined using the Document defined using the Document Controls submenu in Controls submenu in Controls submenu in QuarkXPress Server. QuarkXPress Server. The QuarkXPress Server. The color definition can also be color definition can also be based on an existing color based on an existing color created and saved in the created and saved in the project. project. Specifies the shade of a box's Specifies the shade of a box's Specifies the shade of a box's SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED background color, specified background color, specified background color, specified as a float value from 0 to as an integer percentage as an integer percentage 100. from 0 to 100. from 0 to 100. Specifies the opacity of a Specifies the opacity of a Indicates the opacity of a OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED box's background color, box's background color, box's background color, specified as a float value specified as an integer specified as an integer from 0 to 100. percentage from 0 to 100. percentage from 0 to 100. Specifies the type of blend Specifies the type of blend BLENDSTYLE (SOLID | Specifies the type of blend LINEAR | MIDLINEAR | applied to this box (linear, applied to this box (linear, applied to this box (linear, RECTANGULAR | DIAMOND circular, rectangular, etc.). circular, rectangular, etc.). circular, rectangular, etc.). CIRCULAR

#### BOX (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                          | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| FULLCIRCULAR   none)<br>"none"        |  |  |  |
| BLENDANGLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED          | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.  |
| BLENDCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED          | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the box.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the box.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color applied<br>to the box.  |
| BLENDSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED          | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box.       | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box.       | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box.       |
| BLENDOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED        | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. |
| ANCHOREDIN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>         | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates an anchored box and identifies its parent box.   |
| ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER<br>CDATA #IMPLIED | Specifies that this box is a member of the indicated anchored group.   | Specifies that this box is a member of the indicated anchored group.   | Specifies that this box is a member of the indicated anchored group.   |

## METADATA (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct                                     |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| ELEMENT METADATA<br (VALUE+)> | Specifies if the box will have<br>metadata associated with it.<br>Metadata takes the form of<br>key/value pairs. | Specifies if the box will have<br>metadata associated with it.<br>Metadata takes the form of<br>key/value pairs. | Describes the metadata associated with the box. |

## VALUE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT VALUE<br (#PCDATA)> | Specifies the VALUE of the<br>key/value pair. The value can<br>be given in CDATA form<br>only, such as:<br><metadata></metadata> | Specifies the VALUE of the<br>key/value pair. The value can<br>be given in CDATA form<br>only, such as:<br><metadata></metadata> | Specifies the VALUE of the<br>key/value pair. The value can<br>be given in CDATA form<br>only, such as:<br><metadata></metadata> |

| Modifier DTD                                    | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   | <value key="myKey"><br/><![CDATA[METADATAVALUE]]><br/></value><br> | <value key="myKey"><br/><![CDATA[METADATAVALUE]]><br/></value><br>   | <value key="myKey"><br/><![CDATA[METADATAVALUE]]><br/></value><br> |
| ATTLIST VALUE</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |  |
| KEY CDATA #REQUIRED>                            | Specifies the KEY attribute of the key/value pair.                 | Specifies the KEY attribute of<br>the key/value pair. Metadata<br>that contains a value for KEY<br>but no value for VALUE will<br>delete any metadata<br>matching the value for KEY. | Specifies the KEY attribute of the key/value pair.                 |

### TEXT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT TEXT<br ((INSET)*, STORY)>   | Container for an INSET and STORY element.  | Container for an INSET and STORY element.  | Container for an INSET and STORY element.  |
| ATTLIST TEXT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                                 |  |  |  |
| ANGLE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>between –360 degrees and<br>360 degrees. | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>between –360 degrees and<br>360 degrees. | Indicates a rotation angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>between –360 degrees and<br>360 degrees. |
| SKEW CDATA #IMPLIED  | Specifies a skew angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>from –75 degrees to 75<br>degrees.           | Specifies a skew angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>from –75 degrees to 75<br>degrees.           | Indicates a skew angle for<br>text as a floating-point value<br>from –75 degrees to 75<br>degrees.           |
| COLUMNS CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies a number of columns in a text box.   | Specifies a number of columns in a text box.   | Indicates a number of columns in a text box.   |
| GUTTERWIDTH CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Specifies the gutter width<br>between columns in a text<br>box.  | Specifies the gutter width<br>between columns in a text<br>box.  | Indicates the gutter width<br>between columns in a text<br>box.  |
| FLIPVERTICAL (true  <br>false   none) "none"                                   | Flips the text vertically in a text box.   | Flips the text vertically in a text box.   | Indicates the text is flipped vertically in a text box.  |
| FLIPHORIZONTAL (true<br>  false   none) "none"                                 | Flips the text horizontally in a text box.   | Flips the text horizontally in a text box.   | Indicates the text is flipped horizontally in a text box.  |
| VERTICALALIGNMENT (TOP<br>  CENTERED   BOTTOM  <br>JUSTIFIED   none)<br>"none" | Vertically aligns the text.  | Vertically aligns the text.  | Indicates the vertical alignment of text.  |
| INTERPARAGRAPHMAX<br>CDATA #IMPLIED  | Specifies the space between two consecutive paragraphs   | Specifies the space between two consecutive paragraphs   | Specifies the space between two consecutive paragraphs   |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| FIRSTBASELINEMIN<br>(ASCENT   CAPHEIGHT  <br>CAPACCENT   none)<br>"none"                    | Specifies the minimum<br>distance between the top<br>edge of a text box and the<br>baseline of the first line of<br>text.  | Specifies the minimum<br>distance between the top<br>edge of a text box and the<br>baseline of the first line of<br>text.  | Indicates the minimum<br>distance between the top<br>edge of a text box and the<br>baseline of the first line of<br>text.  |
|   | ASCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the space<br>needed for the accent mark<br>of the tallest character.   | ASCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the space<br>needed for the accent mark<br>of the tallest character.   | ASCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the space<br>needed for the accent mark<br>of the tallest character.   |
|   | CAPHEIGHT= Specifies the distance based on the cap height of the tallest character.  | CAPHEIGHT= Specifies the distance based on the cap height of the tallest character.  | CAPHEIGHT= Specifies the distance based on the cap height of the tallest character.  |
|   | CAPACCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the cap<br>height of the tallest<br>character plus the space<br>required for an accent mark<br>over an uppercase character. | CAPACCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the cap<br>height of the tallest<br>character plus the space<br>required for an accent mark<br>over an uppercase character. | CAPACCENT = Specifies the<br>distance based on the cap<br>height of the tallest character<br>plus the space required for<br>an accent mark over an<br>uppercase character. |
| OFFSET CDATA #IMPLIED>  | Specifies the distance<br>between the first text<br>baseline in the text box and<br>the top inside edge of the<br>text box.  | Specifies the distance<br>between the first text<br>baseline in the text box and<br>the top inside edge of the<br>text box.  | Indicates the distance<br>between the first text<br>baseline in the text box and<br>the top inside edge of the<br>text box.  |
| RUNTEXTAROUNDALLSIDES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"                                    | Indicates text runaround on all sides of an item.  | Indicates text runaround on all sides of an item.  | Indicates text runaround on all sides of an item.  |
| TEXTORIENTATION<br>(ROTATE   SKEW  <br>ROTATEANDSKEW  <br>NOROTATEANDSKEW  <br>none) "none" | Specifies how the text<br>should be attached to a line.  | Specifies how the text should be attached to a line.   | Indicates how the text is attached to a line.  |
| TEXTALIGN (ASCENT  <br>CENTER   BASELINE  <br>DESCENT   none) "none"                        | Specifies the part of a font to<br>use for positioning<br>characters on a line.  | Specifies the part of a font to<br>use for positioning<br>characters on a line.  | Indicates the part of a font<br>being used for positioning<br>characters on a line.  |
| TEXTALIGNWITHLINE (TOP<br>  CENTER   BOTTOM  <br>none) "none"                               | Specifies how to align text to a line.   | Specifies how to align text to a line.   | Indicates text is aligned to a line.   |
| <pre>FLIPTEXT (true   false   none) "none"&gt;</pre>  | Flips the characters horizontally on a line.   | Flips the characters<br>horizontally on a line.  | Indicates characters are<br>horizontally flipped on a<br>line.   |

| INSET ( | Modifier | DTD) |
|---------|----------|------|
|---------|----------|------|

| Modifier DTD                                    | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT INSET EMPTY                             | Specifies the distance   | Specifies the distance   | Indicates the distance   |
|   | between the inside border of   | between the inside border of   | between the inside border of   |
|   | a text box and the text.   | a text box and the text.   | a text box and the text.   |
| ATTLIST INSET</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |  |
| MULTIPLEINSETS (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Specifies multiple insets.   | Specifies multiple insets.   | Indicates multiple insets.   |
| TOP CDATA #IMPLIED                              | Specifies the distance   | Specifies the distance   | Indicates the distance   |
|   | between the top inside   | between the top inside   | between the top inside   |
|   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   |
|   | text.  | text.  | text.  |
| BOTTOM CDATA #IMPLIED                           | Specifies the distance   | Specifies the distance   | Indicates the distance   |
|   | between the bottom inside  | between the bottom inside  | between the bottom inside  |
|   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   |
|   | text.  | text.  | text.  |
| RIGHT CDATA #IMPLIED                            | Specifies the distance   | Specifies the distance   | Indicates the distance   |
|   | between the right inside   | between the right inside   | between the right inside   |
|   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   |
|   | text.  | text.  | text.  |
| LEFT CDATA #IMPLIED                             | Specifies the distance   | Specifies the distance   | Indicates the distance   |
|   | between the right inside   | between the right inside   | between the right inside   |
|   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   | border of a text box and the   |
|   | text.  | text.  | text.  |
| ALLEDGES CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>                     | Specifies the distance<br>between the inside border of<br>all sides of a text box and<br>the text. | Specifies the distance<br>between the inside border of<br>all sides of a text box and<br>the text. | Indicates the distance<br>between the inside border of<br>all sides of a text box and the<br>text. |

## STORY (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT STORY<br (COPYFIT?, (PARAGRAPH<br>  RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOXREF  <br>LINKEDBOX   TEXTNODEPH<br>  TEXTPH   HIDDEN  <br>LIST   RUBI)*,<br>OVERMATTER?)> | Describes a text story in a<br>text box or a chain of text<br>boxes. | Describes a text story in a<br>text box or a chain of text<br>boxes. | Describes a text story in a<br>text box or a chain of text<br>boxes. |  |
| ATTLIST STORY</td  |  |  |  |  |
| CLEAROLDTEXT (true  <br>false) "false"   | Not applicable.  | Clears any existing text from the box.                               | Not applicable.  |  |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct                        |
|--|--|--|------------------------------------|
| FITTEXTTOBOX (true  <br>false) "false"                 | Increases or decreases the size of the text to fit into the text box or text chain.  | Increases or decreases the size of the text to fit into the text box or text chain.  | Not applicable.                    |
|  | Note: Text size increases<br>only if <b>Allow Text to Grow</b><br>is checked in <b>Text Modifier</b><br>preferences<br>( <b>QuarkXPress Server/Edit &gt;</b><br><b>Preferences</b> ) in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Note: Text size increases<br>only if <b>Allow Text to Grow</b><br>is checked in <b>Text Modifier</b><br>preferences<br>( <b>QuarkXPress Server/Edit &gt;</b><br><b>Preferences</b> ) in<br>QuarkXPress Server. |                                    |
| FILE CDATA #IMPLIED                                    | The absolute path (on the server computer) to import a text document from.   | The absolute path (on the server computer) to import a text document from.   | Not applicable.                    |
| CONVERTQUOTES (true  <br>false) "true"                 | Converts straight quotation<br>marks to typesetter's<br>quotation marks and double<br>hyphens to em dashes in an<br>imported text file.  | Converts straight quotation<br>marks to typesetter's<br>quotation marks and double<br>hyphens to em dashes in an<br>imported text file.  | Not applicable.                    |
| INCLUDESTYLESHEETS<br>(true   false) "true"            | Adds any style sheets in an<br>imported text file or<br>document to the<br>QuarkXPress project.  | Adds any style sheets in an<br>imported text file or<br>document to the<br>QuarkXPress project.  | Not applicable.                    |
| STORYDIRECTION<br>(HORIZONTAL  <br>VERTICAL) #IMPLIED> | Specified direction of this story.   | Specified direction of this story.   | Specified direction of this story. |

## COPYFIT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct       | Modify          | Deconstruct  |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| ELEMENT COPYFIT<br EMPTY>                         | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates whether the copy<br>in this text box or chain fits<br>the available space.   |
| ATTLIST COPYFIT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |                 |                 |  |
| STATE (fit   overFit  <br>underFit) "fit"         | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates whether the text<br>currently fits in the box<br>(fit), is too long (overFit),<br>or is too short (underFit).          |
| FITAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                       | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates the vertical<br>distance in points by which<br>text in a text box is overFit<br>or underFit. See the STATE<br>element. |
| NUMBEROFCHARACTERS<br>CDATA #IMPLIED              | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates how many<br>characters are included in<br>the story.   |

| Modifier DTD                        | Construct       | Modify          | Deconstruct   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| NUMBEROFWORDS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED     | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates how many words are included in the story.       |
| NUMBEROFLINES CDATA<br>#IMPLIED     | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates how many lines are included in the story.       |
| FITLINEAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED     | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Indicates how many lines the text is overfit or underfit. |
| STORYDEPTHAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Not applicable.   |

# PARAGRAPH (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT PARAGRAPH<br ((TABSPEC   RULE  <br>FORMAT   RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOXREF  <br>HIDDEN  <br>GROUPCHARACTERS  <br>RUBI)*)> | Describes a paragraph.   | Describes a paragraph.   | Describes a paragraph.   |
| ATTLIST PARAGRAPH</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |  |  |  |
| PARASTYLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Applies a paragraph style sheet to text.   | Applies a paragraph style sheet to text.   | Identifies the paragraph style sheet applied to a paragraph.   |
|   | Note: Only the name of a<br>paragraph style sheet is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the style<br>sheet is stored in the projects<br>Job Jackets file or defined<br>using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>paragraph style sheet is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the style<br>sheet is stored in the projects<br>Job Jackets file or defined<br>using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>paragraph style sheet is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the style<br>sheet is stored in the projects<br>Job Jackets file or defined<br>using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. |
| PARACHAR (HARDRETURN  <br>VTAB   BOXBREAK)<br>"HARDRETURN"  | Defines a breaking character for a paragraph.  | Defines a breaking character for a paragraph.  | Defines a breaking character for a paragraph.  |
| MERGE (true   false)<br>"false">  | Specifies whether formatting<br>from a previous PARAGRAPH<br>or RICHTEXT element should<br>be carried over to the next.  | Specifies whether formatting<br>from a previous PARAGRAPH<br>or RICHTEXT element should<br>be carried over to the next.  | Indicates whether formatting<br>from a previous PARAGRAPH<br>or RICHTEXT element is<br>carried over to the next.   |
| FAUXSTYLE (BOLD  <br>ITALIC   BOLDITALIC  <br>NONE) #IMPLIED  | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates whether a<br>paragraph contains a faux<br>type style (such as a bold<br>face that is constructed by<br>software, as opposed to a<br>bold font).  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|--|---|
| ELEMENT TEXTNODEPH<br ((TEXTNODEPH  <br>PARAGRAPH   RICHTEXT  <br>OVERMATTER   TEXTPH)*,<br>METADATA?)> | A text node placeholder<br>allows metadata to be<br>defined hierarchically on a<br>region of text, and can<br>contain further text node<br>placeholders and text<br>placeholders.   | A text node placeholder<br>allows metadata to be<br>defined hierarchically on a<br>region of text, and can<br>contain further text node<br>placeholders and text<br>placeholders.  | A text node placeholder<br>allows metadata to be<br>defined hierarchically on a<br>region of text, and can<br>contain further text node<br>placeholders and text<br>placeholders. |
| ATTLIST TEXTNODEPH</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |   |  |   |
| NAME CDATA #REQUIRED  | The name of the text node<br>placeholder. A placeholder<br>name may not be Unique<br>within the Box or XML<br>Hierarchy.  | The name of the text node<br>placeholder. A placeholder<br>name may not be Unique<br>within the Box or XML<br>Hierarchy.   | The name of the text node<br>placeholder. A placeholder<br>name may not be Unique<br>within the Box or XML<br>Hierarchy.  |
| OWNER (1347639377)<br>"1347639377">   | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no<br>need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute. | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no<br>need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute). | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder.  |

## **TEXTNODEPH (Modifier DTD)**

## **TEXTPH (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT TEXTPH<br ((PARAGRAPH   RICHTEXT<br>  OVERMATTER)*,<br>METADATA?)> | A text placeholder allows<br>metadata to be defined on a<br>region of text.   | A text placeholder allows<br>metadata to be defined on a<br>region of text.   | A text placeholder allows<br>metadata to be defined on a<br>region of text. |
| ATTLIST TEXTPH</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                           |   |   |   |
| NAME CDATA #REQUIRED   | The name of the text node placeholder.  | The name of the text node placeholder.  | The name of the text node placeholder.                                      |
| OWNER (1347639377)<br>"1347639377">  | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder.      |

| Modifier DTD | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct |
|--------------|--|--|-------------|
|              | need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute. | need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute. |             |

#### **GROUPCHARACTERS (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT<br GROUPCHARACTERS<br>((RICHTEXT  <br>HIDDEN)+)>  | Combines a series of<br>characters into a unit always<br>runs horizontally even if the<br>story direction is vertical.<br>Grouped characters do not<br>break at the end of a line. | Combines a series of<br>characters into a unit always<br>runs horizontally even if the<br>story direction is vertical.<br>Grouped characters do not<br>break at the end of a line. | Combines a series of<br>characters into a unit always<br>runs horizontally even if the<br>story direction is vertical.<br>Grouped characters do not<br>break at the end of a line. |
| ATTLIST GROUPCHARACT</td <td>ERS</td> <td></td> <td></td> | ERS  |  |  |
| SCALEDIRECTION<br>(HORIZONTAL  <br>VERTICAL) #IMPLIED     | Specifies the direction in<br>which text is scaled. Works<br>only when the story<br>direction is vertical.   | Specifies the direction in<br>which text is scaled. Works<br>only when the story<br>direction is vertical.   | Specifies the direction in<br>which text is scaled. Works<br>only when the story<br>direction is vertical.   |
| SCALEAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                             | Specifies the scaling<br>percentage. Works only<br>when the story direction is<br>vertical.  | Specifies the scaling<br>percentage. Works only<br>when the story direction is<br>vertical.  | Specifies the scaling<br>percentage. Works only<br>when the story direction is<br>vertical.  |
| SENDING CDATA #IMPLIED                                    | Specifies the sending<br>amount. (Sending is similar<br>to kerning, but applicable as<br>a fixed value over a range of<br>text.)   | Specifies the sending<br>amount. (Sending is similar<br>to kerning, but applicable as<br>a fixed value over a range of<br>text.)   | Specifies the sending<br>amount. (Sending is similar<br>to kerning, but applicable as<br>a fixed value over a range of<br>text.)   |
| TRACKAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                             | Specifies the amount of tracking applied to text, in 1/200ths of an em space.  | Specifies the amount of tracking applied to text, in 1/200ths of an em space.  | Specifies the amount of tracking applied to text, in 1/200ths of an em space.  |

## FORMAT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct                                       |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT FORMAT<br (KEEPLINESTOGETHER?,<br>DROPCAP?)> | Describes formatting for a<br>PARAGRAPH element.  | Describes formatting for a<br>PARAGRAPH element.  | Describes formatting for a<br>PARAGRAPH element.  |
| ATTLIST FORMAT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>     |   |   |   |
| SPACEBEFORE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                        | Describes the amount of space before a paragraph. | Describes the amount of space before a paragraph. | Describes the amount of space before a paragraph. |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|--|---|---|--|
| SPACEAFTER CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Describes the amount of space after a paragraph.  | Describes the amount of space after a paragraph.  | Describes the amount of space after a paragraph.   |
| LEFTINDENT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs left indent.  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs left indent.  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs left indent.   |
| RIGHTINDENT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs right indent.   | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs right indent.   | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs right indent.  |
| FIRSTLINE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs first-line indent.  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs first-line indent.  | Describes the amount of space in a paragraphs first-line indent.   |
| LEADING CDATA #IMPLIED   | Describes a paragraphs line spacing.  | Describes a paragraphs line spacing.  | Describes a paragraphs line spacing.   |
| ALIGNMENT (LEFT  <br>RIGHT   CENTERED  <br>JUSTIFIED   FORCED)<br>"LEFT" | Indicates whether a<br>paragraph should be<br>left-aligned, right-aligned,<br>centered, justified, or<br>force-justified.<br>Note: JUSTIFIED aligns the<br>text in a paragraph to the<br>left and right indentations,<br>except for the last line.<br>FORCED justifies every line,<br>including the last line.  | Indicates whether a<br>paragraph should be<br>left-aligned, right-aligned,<br>centered, justified, or<br>force-justified.<br>Note: JUSTIFIED aligns the<br>text in a paragraph to the<br>left and right indentations,<br>except for the last line.<br>FORCED justifies every line,<br>including the last line.  | Indicates whether a<br>paragraph is left-aligned,<br>right-aligned, centered,<br>justified, or force-justified.<br>Note: JUSTIFIED aligns the<br>text in a paragraph to the<br>left and right indentations,<br>except for the last line.<br>FORCED justifies every line,<br>including the last line.   |
| HANDJ CDATA #IMPLIED   | Identifies a hyphenation and<br>justification specification to<br>be applied to a paragraph.<br>Note: Only the name of an<br>H&J specification is included<br>in this attribute. The<br>definition of the H&J<br>specification is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Identifies a hyphenation and<br>justification specification to<br>be applied to a paragraph.<br>Note: Only the name of an<br>H&J specification is included<br>in this attribute. The<br>definition of the H&J<br>specification is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Identifies the hyphenation<br>and justification<br>specification applied to a<br>paragraph.<br>Note: Only the name of an<br>H&J specification is included<br>in this attribute. The<br>definition of the H&J<br>specification is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. |
| KEEPWITHNEXT (true  <br>false   none) "none"                             | Specifies whether the last<br>lines of a paragraph should<br>always appear on the same<br>page as the next paragraph.   | Specifies whether the last<br>lines of a paragraph should<br>always appear on the same<br>page as the next paragraph.   | Specifies whether the last<br>lines of a paragraph should<br>always appear on the same<br>page as the next paragraph.  |
| HANGINGCHARACTERS<br>CDATA #IMPLIED                                      | Describes the hanging<br>character set used by this<br>paragraph.   | Describes the hanging<br>character set used by this<br>paragraph.   | Describes the hanging<br>character set used by this<br>paragraph.  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| CHARACTERALIGNMENT<br>(ROMANBASELINE  <br>EMBOXTOP   EMBOXCENTER<br>  EMBOXBOTTOM  <br>ICFBOXTOP  <br>ICFBOXBOTTOM)<br>"ROMANBASELINE"> | Defines the character<br>alignment used by this<br>paragraph.<br>For a story with horizontal<br>direction, EMBOXTOP,<br>EMBOXBOTTOM, ICFBOXTOP,<br>ICFBOXBOTTOM are<br>applicable.<br>For a story with vertical<br>direction, EMBOXRIGHT,<br>EMBOXLEFT, ICFBOXRIGHT,<br>ICFBOXLEFT are applicable. | Defines the character<br>alignment used by this<br>paragraph.<br>For a story with horizontal<br>direction, EMBOXTOP,<br>EMBOXBOTTOM, ICFBOXTOP,<br>ICFBOXBOTTOM are<br>applicable.<br>For a story with vertical<br>direction, EMBOXRIGHT,<br>EMBOXLEFT, ICFBOXRIGHT,<br>ICFBOXLEFT are applicable. | Defines the character<br>alignment used by this<br>paragraph.<br>For a story with horizontal<br>direction, EMBOXTOP,<br>EMBOXBOTTOM, ICFBOXTOP,<br>ICFBOXBOTTOM are<br>applicable.<br>For a story with vertical<br>direction, EMBOXRIGHT,<br>EMBOXLEFT, ICFBOXRIGHT,<br>ICFBOXLEFT are applicable. |
| MOJIGUMISET CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Identifies the mojigumi set<br>(if any) applied to this<br>paragraph.  | Identifies the mojigumi set applied to this paragraph.   | Identifies the mojigumi set<br>(if any) applied to this<br>paragraph.  |

## **KEEPLINESTOGETHER (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT<br KEEPLINESTOGETHER<br>EMPTY>                      | The Keep Lines Together<br>feature specifies whether<br>lines in paragraphs flow<br>together or are separated<br>when they reach the<br>bottoms of columns. | The Keep Lines Together<br>feature specifies whether<br>lines in paragraphs flow<br>together or are separated<br>when they reach the<br>bottoms of columns. | The Keep Lines Together<br>feature specifies whether<br>lines in paragraphs flow<br>together or are separated<br>when they reach the<br>bottoms of columns. |
| ATTLIST KEEPLINESTOG</td <td>ETHER</td> <td></td> <td></td> | ETHER   |   |   |
| ENABLED (true   false<br>  none) "none"                     | Specifies whether or not this feature is enabled.   | Specifies whether or not this feature is enabled.   | Specifies whether or not this feature is enabled.   |
| ALLLINESINPARA (true  <br>false   none) "none"              | Specifies whether this is for<br>all lines in the paragraph or<br>has a specific start and end.   | Specifies whether this is for<br>all lines in the paragraph or<br>has a specific start and end.   | Specifies whether this is for<br>all lines in the paragraph or<br>has a specific start and end.   |
| STARTLINE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                                 | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the beginning of a<br>paragraph before wrapping<br>text to keep lines together.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the beginning of a<br>paragraph before wrapping<br>text to keep lines together.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the beginning of a<br>paragraph before wrapping<br>text to keep lines together.   |
| ENDLINE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>                                  | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the end of a paragraph<br>before wrapping text to keep<br>lines together.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the end of a paragraph<br>before wrapping text to keep<br>lines together.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>at the end of a paragraph<br>before wrapping text to keep<br>lines together.   |

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT DROPCAP<br EMPTY>                         | Describes a drop-capital<br>effect at the beginning of a<br>paragraph, which is when<br>initial characters display at<br>a large size and hang two or<br>more lines below the first<br>line of a paragraph. | Describes a drop-capital<br>effect at the beginning of a<br>paragraph, which is when<br>initial characters display at<br>a large size and hang two or<br>more lines below the first<br>line of a paragraph. | Describes a drop-capital<br>effect at the beginning of a<br>paragraph, which is when<br>initial characters display at a<br>large size and hang two or<br>more lines below the first<br>line of a paragraph. |
| ATTLIST DROPCAP</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| CHARCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                      | Specifies how many<br>characters should be<br>included in a drop-cap<br>effect.   | Specifies how many<br>characters should be<br>included in a drop-cap<br>effect.   | Specifies how many<br>characters are included in a<br>drop-cap effect.  |
| LINECOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED>                     | Specifies the number of lines<br>a drop-caps should hang in<br>the paragraph.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>a drop-caps should hang in<br>the paragraph.   | Specifies the number of lines<br>drop-caps hang in the<br>paragraph.  |

## **DROPCAP (Modifier DTD)**

## LOCKTOGRID (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT LOCKTOGRID<br EMPTY>   | Specifies whether this<br>paragraph is locked to the<br>baseline grid. You can<br>choose to lock to the page<br>grid or the text box grid. | Specifies whether this<br>paragraph is locked to the<br>baseline grid. You can<br>choose to lock to the page<br>grid or the text box grid. | Specifies whether this<br>paragraph is locked to the<br>baseline grid. You can<br>choose to lock to the page<br>grid or the text box grid. |
| ATTLIST LOCKTOGRID</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |  |  |  |
| ENABLED (true   false<br>  none) "none"  | Specifies whether<br>LOCKTOGRID is enabled.  | Specifies whether<br>LOCKTOGRID is enabled.  | Specifies whether<br>LOCKTOGRID is enabled.  |
| GRIDLEVEL (PAGE  <br>TEXTBOX) "PAGE"   | Specifies whether GRID<br>applies on page level or text<br>box level.  | Specifies whether GRID<br>applies on page level or text<br>box level.  | Specifies whether GRID<br>applies on page level or text<br>box level.  |
| GRIDTYPE (TOPLINE  <br>BOTTOMLINE   LEFTLINE<br>  RIGHTLINE  <br>CENTERLINE   BASELINE)<br>"BASELINE"> | Specifies grid type applied<br>on page level or text box<br>level grid.  | Specifies grid type applied<br>on page level or text box<br>level grid.  | Specifies grid type applied on<br>page level or text box level<br>grid.  |

## TABSPEC (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD               | Construct                       | Modify                          | Deconstruct                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ELEMENT TABSPEC<br (TAB)+> | Describes a group of tab stops. | Describes a group of tab stops. | Describes a group of tab stops. |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT TAB EMPTY   | Describes a single tab stop.  | Describes a single tab stop.  | Describes a single tab stop.   |
| ATTLIST TAB</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                                 |   |   |  |
| POSITION CDATA<br>#REQUIRED   | Specifies the position of a tab stop.   | Specifies the position of a tab stop.   | Specifies the position of a tab stop.  |
| FILL CDATA #IMPLIED   | Identifies one or two<br>characters to repeat in order<br>to fill the space between text<br>and a tab stop.   | Identifies one or two<br>characters to repeat in order<br>to fill the space between text<br>and a tab stop.   | Identifies one or two<br>characters that repeat in<br>order to fill the space<br>between text and a tab stop.  |
| ALIGNMENT (LEFT  <br>RIGHT   CENTER   COMMA<br>  DECIMAL   ALIGNON)<br>"LEFT" | Indicates how a tab stop<br>should be aligned.<br>LEFT = Aligns text flush left<br>on the tab stop.<br>RIGHT = Aligns text flush<br>right on the tab stop.<br>CENTER = Aligns text<br>centrally on the tab stop.<br>DECIMAL = Aligns text on a<br>decimal point (period).<br>COMMA = Aligns text on a first | Indicates how a tab stop<br>should be aligned.<br>LEFT = Aligns text flush left<br>on the tab stop.<br>RIGHT = Aligns text flush<br>right on the tab stop.<br>CENTER = Aligns text<br>centrally on the tab stop.<br>DECIMAL = Aligns text on a<br>decimal point (period).<br>COMMA = Aligns text on a first | Indicates how a tab stop is<br>aligned.<br>LEFT = Aligns text flush left<br>on the tab stop.<br>RIGHT = Aligns text flush<br>right on the tab stop.<br>CENTER = Aligns text<br>centrally on the tab stop.<br>DECIMAL = Aligns text on a<br>decimal point (period).<br>COMMA = Aligns text on a first |
|   | comma.<br>ALIGN ON = Aligns text on<br>any character you specify in<br>the ALIGNON attribute.   | comma.<br>ALIGN ON = Aligns text on<br>any character you specify in<br>the ALIGNON attribute.   | comma.<br>ALIGN ON = Aligns text on<br>any character you specify in<br>the ALIGNON attribute.  |
| ALIGNON CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>  | Specifies a specific character to align a tab stop on.  | Specifies a specific character to align a tab stop on.  | Specifies a specific character a tab stop is aligned on.   |
| ENABLED (true   false)<br>"true">   |   |   |  |

### TAB (Modifier DTD)

## RULE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                            | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT RULE EMPTY                      | Describes a rule above or below a paragraph.                         | Describes a rule above or below a paragraph.                         | Describes a rule above or below a paragraph.               |  |
| ATTLIST RULE</td                        |  |  |  |  |
| ENABLED (true   false<br>  none) "none" | Specifies whether to add a rule to a paragraph or not.               | Specifies whether to add a rule to a paragraph or not.               | Specifies whether a rule is applied to a paragraph or not. |  |
| POSITION (ABOVE  <br>BELOW) "BELOW"     | Specifies whether a rule<br>should be above or below a<br>paragraph. | Specifies whether a rule<br>should be above or below a<br>paragraph. | Specifies whether a rule is above or below a paragraph.    |  |

| Modifier DTD                                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| LENGTH (TEXT   COLUMN<br>  INDENTS) "INDENTS" | Specifies the length of a rule.<br>TEXT = Rule is the same<br>length as the first line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>above) or the last line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>below).<br>COLUMN = Rule extends to<br>edges of parent box or<br>column.<br>INDENTS = Rule extends<br>from the paragraph's left<br>indent to its right indent. | Specifies the length of a rule.<br>TEXT = Rule is the same<br>length as the first line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>above) or the last line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>below).<br>COLUMN = Rule extends to<br>edges of parent box or<br>column.<br>INDENTS = Rule extends<br>from the paragraph's left<br>indent to its right indent. | Specifies the length of a rule.<br>TEXT = Rule is the same<br>length as the first line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>above) or the last line of text<br>in the paragraph (for rule<br>below).<br>COLUMN = Rule extends to<br>edges of parent box or<br>column.<br>INDENTS = Rule extends<br>from the paragraph's left<br>indent to its right indent. |
| LEFT CDATA #IMPLIED                           | Specifies a distance to indent<br>a rule farther from the left.<br>A positive number moves<br>the end-point to the right; a<br>negative number moves the<br>end-point to the left.  | Specifies a distance to indent<br>a rule farther from the left.<br>A positive number moves<br>the end-point to the right; a<br>negative number moves the<br>end-point to the left.  | Specifies a distance a rule is<br>indented farther from the<br>left. A positive number<br>moves the end-point to the<br>right; a negative number<br>moves the end-point to<br>the left.   |
| RIGHT CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies a distance to indent<br>a rule farther from the right.<br>A positive number moves<br>the end-point to the left; a<br>negative number moves the<br>end-point to the right.   | Specifies a distance to indent<br>a rule farther from the right.<br>A positive number moves<br>the end-point to the left; a<br>negative number moves the<br>end-point to the right.   | Specifies a distance a rule is<br>indented farther from the<br>right. A positive number<br>moves the end-point to the<br>left; a negative number<br>moves the end-point to<br>the right.  |
| OFFSET CDATA #IMPLIED                         | Specifies the amount of<br>space between a rule and the<br>paragraph to which it is<br>attached.  | Specifies the amount of<br>space between a rule and the<br>paragraph to which it is<br>attached.  | Specifies the amount of<br>space between a rule and the<br>paragraph to which it is<br>attached.  |
| WIDTH CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies the thickness of a rule.  | Specifies the thickness of a rule.  | Specifies the thickness of a rule.  |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Identifies the color for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.   | Identifies the color for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project.                  | Identifies the color for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project.                  |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies the shade of a rules color, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of a rules color, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of a rules color, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED                        | Specifies the opacity of a rules color, specified as an   | Specifies the opacity of a rules color, specified as an   | Specifies the opacity of a rules color, specified as an   |

| Modifier DTD          | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|
|                       | integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| STYLE CDATA #IMPLIED> | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.  | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.  | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.  |
|                       | Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>OuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>OuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>OuarkXPress Server. |

## HIDDEN (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                     | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT HIDDEN<br (RICHTEXT)*>                   | Given the OPCODE and<br>OWNER, this will specify<br>hidden text within the<br>project.   | Given the OPCODE and<br>OWNER, this will specify<br>hidden text within the<br>project.   | Given the OPCODE and<br>OWNER, this will specify<br>hidden text within the<br>project.   |
| ATTLIST HIDDEN</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |  |
| DATALEN CDATA #IMPLIED                           | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Number of characters the hidden text spans.  |
| OPCODE CDATA #REQUIRED                           | Hidden text opcode is a<br>four-byte field that contains<br>ownerId, opcodeId, and<br>hiddenTextType. The<br>Hidden text opcode is<br>usually the originating<br>XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that owns this<br>hidden text. Note that you<br>MUST be certain that the<br>handling XTensions will<br>correctly understand the<br>data being passed, and<br>handle any errors.<br>XTensions that are not<br>designed to handle<br>inappropriate data may<br>cause QuarkXPress Server to<br>unexpectedly quit. | Hidden text opcode is a<br>four-byte field that contains<br>ownerId, opcodeId, and<br>hiddenTextType. The<br>Hidden text opcode is<br>usually the originating<br>XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that owns this<br>hidden text. Note that you<br>MUST be certain that the<br>handling XTensions will<br>correctly understand the<br>data being passed, and<br>handle any errors.<br>XTensions that are not<br>designed to handle<br>inappropriate data may<br>cause QuarkXPress Server to<br>unexpectedly quit. | Hidden text opcode is a<br>four-byte field that contains<br>ownerId, opcodeId, and<br>hiddenTextType. The<br>Hidden text opcode is<br>usually the originating<br>XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that owns this<br>hidden text. |
| OWNER CDATA #IMPLIED                             | Represents the XTensions ID<br>of the XTensions software<br>that owns this hidden text.  | Represents the XTensions ID<br>of the XTensions software<br>that owns this hidden text.  |  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct                                       |
|---|---|---|---|
| TYPE (OPENPAREN  <br>CLOSEPAREN   NONPAREN<br>  CHARACTERTYPE)<br>#IMPLIED> | The type of hidden text, as described in the XDK. | The type of hidden text, as described in the XDK. | The type of hidden text, as described in the XDK. |

## **RICHTEXT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|--|---|
| ELEMENT RICHTEXT<br (#PCDATA)>                      | Describes formatting for<br>text. Use this element to<br>apply additional formatting<br>besides formatting applied<br>with a paragraph or style<br>sheet.<br>Note: The RICHTEXT<br>element replaces the TYPE<br>element in<br>QuarkXPress Server 7.2 and<br>later.  | Describes formatting for<br>text. Use this element to<br>apply additional formatting<br>besides formatting applied<br>with a paragraph or style<br>sheet.<br>Note: The RICHTEXT<br>element replaces the TYPE<br>element in<br>QuarkXPress Server 7.2 and<br>later. | Describes formatting for text,<br>other than formatting<br>applied with a paragraph or<br>style sheet.<br>Note: The RICHTEXT<br>element replaces the TYPE<br>element in<br>QuarkXPress Server 7.2 and<br>later.   |
| ATTLIST RICHTEXT</td <td>•</td> <td></td> <td></td> | •   |  |   |
| CHARSTYLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                         | Identifies a character style<br>sheet to be applied to text.<br>Note: Only the name of an<br>H&J specification is included<br>in this attribute. The<br>definition of the H&J<br>specification is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Identifies a character style<br>sheet to be applied to text.   | Identifies the character style<br>sheet applied to text.<br>Note: Only the name of an<br>H&J specification is included<br>in this attribute. The<br>definition of the H&J<br>specification is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. |
| PLAIN (true   false  <br>none) "none"               | Removes existing formatting<br>and renders text as plain<br>text.   | Removes existing formatting<br>and renders text as plain<br>text.  | Removes existing formatting<br>and renders text as plain<br>text.   |
| MERGE (true   false)<br>"false"                     | Specifies whether the<br>formatting from the previous<br>RICHTEXT tag should be<br>carried into this RICHTEXT<br>tag.   | Specifies whether the<br>formatting from the previous<br>RICHTEXT tag should be<br>carried into this RICHTEXT<br>tag.  | Specifies whether the<br>formatting from the previous<br>RICHTEXT tag should be<br>carried into this RICHTEXT<br>tag.   |
| BOLD (true   false  <br>none) "none"                | Applies the bold type style to text.  | Applies the bold type style to text.   | Identifies the bold type style applied to text.   |
| ITALIC (true   false  <br>none) "none"              | Applies the italic type style to text.  | Applies the italic type style to text.   | Identifies the italic type style applied to text.   |
| FONT CDATA #IMPLIED                                 | Identifies a font to be applied to text.  | Identifies a font to be applied to text.   | Identifies a font applied to text.  |

| Modifier DTD                          | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| MISSINGFONT (true  <br>false) "false" | If the font is missing on<br>rendering, then this attribute<br>is set to true. This allows you<br>to identify when rendering<br>a portion of text that the<br>original font is missing on<br>the machine where the<br>rendering is taking place,<br>and allows your application<br>to substitute the font<br>(overriding the inbuilt font<br>mapping functionality in<br>QuarkXPress Server). If the<br>font specified in the XML is<br>missing and if the<br>MISSINGFONT attribute is<br>present then this becomes<br>the basis for applying font<br>fallback on the particular<br>text run if the FontFallBack<br>preference is enabled.<br>Otherwise this would cause<br>an error because the required<br>font is missing. | If the font is missing on<br>rendering, then this attribute<br>is set to true. This allows you<br>to identify when rendering<br>a portion of text that the<br>original font is missing on<br>the machine where the<br>rendering is taking place,<br>and allows your application<br>to substitute the font<br>(overriding the inbuilt font<br>mapping functionality in<br>QuarkXPress Server). | If the font is missing on<br>rendering, then this attribute<br>is set to true. This allows you<br>to identify when rendering<br>a portion of text that the<br>original font is missing on<br>the machine where the<br>rendering is taking place,<br>and allows your application<br>to substitute the font<br>(overriding the inbuilt font<br>mapping functionality in<br>QuarkXPress Server). |
| PSFONTNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED          | Some fonts have different<br>postscript and menu display<br>names. The FONTNAME<br>attribute describes the menu<br>name of the font, and<br>PSFONTNAME describes the<br>internal postscript name of<br>the font family.   | Some fonts have different<br>postscript and menu display<br>names. The FONTNAME<br>attribute describes the menu<br>name of the font, and<br>PSFONTNAME describes the<br>internal postscript name of<br>the font family.   | Some fonts have different<br>postscript and menu display<br>names. The FONTNAME<br>attribute describes the menu<br>name of the font, and<br>PSFONTNAME describes the<br>internal postscript name of<br>the font family.   |
| SIZE CDATA #IMPLIED                   | Specifies a size for text, from 2 to 720 points.  | Specifies a size for text, from 2 to 720 points.  | Identifies the size of the text, from 2 to 720 points.  |
| FONTSET CDATA #IMPLIED                | Identifies a font set that has<br>been applied to text. Note<br>that you can apply font sets<br>during a Construct<br>operation, but you cannot<br>create them.   | Identifies a font set that has<br>been applied to text. Note<br>that you can apply font sets<br>during a Modify operation,<br>but you cannot create them.   | Identifies a font set that has<br>been applied to text.   |
| FONTSETSIZE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED         | Specifies the size of the font<br>set that has been applied to<br>text. (The base size of text<br>can be different from its font<br>set size.)  | Specifies the size of the font<br>set that has been applied to<br>text. (The base size of text<br>can be different from its font<br>set size.)  | Specifies the size of the font<br>set that has been applied to<br>text. (The base size of text<br>can be different from its font<br>set size.)  |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED                  | Identifies the color for text.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or   | Identifies the color for text.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or   | Identifies the color for text.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or   |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
|  | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.  | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project.                         |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the shade of text color, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of text<br>color, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.  | Identifies the shade of text<br>color, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the opacity of text,<br>specified as an integerSpecifies the opacity of text,<br>specified as an integerI<br>s<br>specified as an integerpercentage from 0 to 100.percentage from 0 to 100.I  |   | Identifies the opacity of text,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| NONBREAKING (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Specifies if the text will be<br>nonbreaking or not. Used for<br>special character (e.g., for a<br>hyphen:Specifies if the text will be<br>nonbreaking or not. Used<br>for special characters (e.g.,<br>for a thinspace: <richtext< td=""><richtext<br></richtext<br>NONBREAKING="true"&gt;<br/>)NONBREAKING="true"&gt;<br/>  )</richtext<> |   | Specifies if the text will be<br>nonbreaking or not. Used for<br>special characters (e.g., for a<br>thinspace:<br><richtext<br>NONBREAKING="true"&gt;<br/>  )</richtext<br> |
| UNDERLINE (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Applies the underline type style to text.   | Applies the underline type style to text.   | Identifies the underline type style applied to text.  |
| WORDUNDERLINE (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Applies the word underline type style to text.  | Applies the word underline type style to text.  | Identifies the word underline type style applied to text.   |
| SMALLCAPS (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Applies small caps to text.   | Applies small caps to text.   | Identifies small caps applied to text.  |
| ALLCAPS (true   false<br>  none) "none"  | Applies all caps to text.   | Applies all caps to text.   | Identifies all caps applied to text.  |
| SUPERSCRIPT (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Applies the superscript type style to text.   | Applies the superscript type style to text.   | Identifies the superscript type style applied to text.  |
| SUBSCRIPT (true  <br>false   none) "none"  | Applies the subscript type style to text.   | Applies the subscript type style to text.   | Identifies the subscript type style applied to text.  |
| SUPERIOR (true   false<br>  none) "none"   | Applies the superior type style to text.  | Applies the superior type style to text.  | Identifies the superior type style applied to text.   |
| OUTLINE (true   false<br>  none) "none"  | Applies the outline type style to text.   | Applies the outline type style to text.   | Identifies the outline type style applied to text.  |
| SHADOW (true   false  <br>none) "none"   | Applies the shadow type style to text.  | Applies the shadow type style to text.  | Identifies the shadow type style applied to text.   |
| STRIKETHRU (true  <br>false   none) "none"   | Applies the strikethru type style to text.  | Applies the strikethru type style to text.  | Identifies the strikethru type style applied to text.   |
| EMPHASISMARK (NONE  <br>DOT   BLACKCIRCLE  <br>WHITECIRCLE  <br>WHITESQUARE   FISHEYE<br>  COMMA   BLACKSESAME | Allows an emphasis mark to be placed on this RICHTEXT.  | Allows an emphasis mark to be placed on this RICHTEXT.  | Allows an emphasis mark to be placed on this RICHTEXT.  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|--|---|
| WHITESESAME  <br>BLACKTRIANGLE) "NONE"                        |   |  |   |
| BASELINESHIFT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                               | Shifts text up or down<br>without affecting paragraph<br>line spacing. A positive value<br>raises text; a negative value<br>lowers text.  | Shifts text up or down<br>without affecting paragraph<br>line spacing. A positive value<br>raises text; a negative value<br>lowers text. | Identifies a shift of text up<br>or down without affecting<br>paragraph line spacing. A<br>positive value raises text; a<br>negative value lowers text. |
| HORIZONTALSCALE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                             | Applies a horizontal scale to<br>text, which makes charactersApplies a horizontal scal<br>text, which makes characters<br>narrower or wider.  |  | Identifies a horizontal scale<br>applied to text, which makes<br>characters narrower or wider.  |
| VERTICALSCALE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                               | Applies a vertical scale to<br>text, which makes characters<br>an integer percentage from<br>25 to 400.Applies a vertical scale to<br>text, which makes characters<br>taller or shorter. Specified as<br>an integer percentage from<br>25 to 400. |  | Identifies a vertical scale<br>applied to text, which makes<br>characters taller or shorter.<br>Specified as an integer<br>percentage from 25 to 400.   |
| TRACKAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                                 | Adjusts the amount of space<br>between characters and<br>words.   | justs the amount of space Adjusts the amount of space ween characters and rds. Adjusts the amount of space words.                        |   |
| KERNAMOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                                  | Adjusts the amount of space between two characters.   | Adjusts the amount of space between two characters.  | Identifies an amount of adjusted space applied between two characters.  |
| LIGATURES (true  <br>false   none) "none"                     | Indicates whether standard ligatures should be applied.   | Indicates whether standard ligatures should be applied.  | Indicates whether standard ligatures are applied.   |
| OT_STANDARD_LIGATURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"      | Applies the OpenType<br>standard ligatures type style<br>to text.   | Applies the OpenType<br>standard ligatures type style<br>to text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>standard ligatures type style<br>applied to text.  |
| OT_DISCRETIONARY_LIGATURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none" | Applies the OpenType<br>discretionary type style to<br>text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>discretionary type style to<br>text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>discretionary type style<br>applied to text.   |
| OT_ORDINALS (true  <br>false   none) "none"                   | Applies the OpenType<br>ordinals type style to text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>ordinals type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>ordinals type style applied to<br>text.  |
| OT_TITLING_ALTERNATES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"      | Applies the OpenType titling alternates type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType titling alternates type style to text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>titling alternates type style<br>applied to text.  |
| OT_ALL_SMALL_CAPS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"          | Applies the OpenType all small caps type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType all small caps type style to text.  | Identifies the OpenType all small caps type style applied to text.  |
| OT_FRACTIONS (true  <br>false   none) "none"                  | Applies the OpenType fractions type style to text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>fractions type style to text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>fractions type style applied<br>to text.   |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| OT_SWASHES (true  <br>false   none) "none"                            | Applies the OpenType<br>swashes type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType<br>swashes type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>swashes type style applied o<br>text.  |
| OT_SMALL_CAPS (true  <br>false   none) "none"                         | Applies the OpenType small caps type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType small caps type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>small caps type style applied<br>to text.  |
| OT_CONTEXTUAL_ALTERNATIVES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"         | Applies the OpenType<br>contextual alternates type<br>style to text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>contextual alternates type<br>style to text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>contextual alternates type<br>style applied to text.   |
| OT_TABULAR_FIGURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"                 | Applies the OpenType<br>tabular figures type style to<br>text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>tabular figures type style to<br>text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>tabular figures type style<br>applied to text.   |
| OT_PROPORTIONAL_FIGURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"            | Applies the OpenType<br>proportional figures type<br>style to text.   | Applies the OpenType<br>proportional figures type<br>style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>proportional figures type<br>style applied to text.  |
| OT_LINING_FIGURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"                  | Applies the OpenType lining figures type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType lining figures type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>lining figures type style<br>applied to text.  |
| OT_NONE (true   false<br>  none) "none"                               | Removes OpenType<br>formatting from text.   | Removes OpenType<br>formatting from text.   | Indicates the OpenType<br>formatting has been<br>removed from text.   |
| OT_SUPERSCRIPT (true  <br>false   none) "none"                        | Applies the OpenType superscript type style to text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>superscript type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>superscript type style applied<br>to text.   |
| OT_SUBSCRIPT (true  <br>false   none) "none"                          | Applies the OpenType<br>subscript type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType<br>subscript type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>subscript type style applied<br>to text.   |
| OT_NUMERATOR (true  <br>false   none) "none"                          | Applies the OpenType<br>numerator type style to text.   | Applies the OpenType<br>numerator type style to text.   | Identifies the OpenType<br>numerator type style applied<br>to text.   |
| OT_DENOMINATOR (true  <br>false   none) "none"                        | Applies the OpenType<br>denominator type style to<br>text.  | Applies the OpenType<br>denominator type style to<br>text.  | Identifies the OpenType<br>denominator type style<br>applied to text.   |
| OT_OLDSTYLE_FIGURES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"                | Applies the OpenType old<br>style figures type style to<br>text.  | Applies the OpenType old<br>style figures type style to<br>text.  | Identifies the OpenType old<br>style figures type style<br>applied to text.   |
| OT_<br>SCIENTIFIC_INFERIOR_FEATURE<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none" | Replaces lining or old style<br>figures with inferior figures<br>(smaller glyphs which sit<br>lower than the standard<br>baseline, primarily for<br>chemical or mathematical<br>notation). May also replace<br>lowercase characters with<br>alphabetic inferiors. | Replaces lining or old style<br>figures with inferior figures<br>(smaller glyphs which sit<br>lower than the standard<br>baseline, primarily for<br>chemical or mathematical<br>notation). May also replace<br>lowercase characters with<br>alphabetic inferiors. | Replaces lining or old style<br>figures with inferior figures<br>(smaller glyphs which sit<br>lower than the standard<br>baseline, primarily for<br>chemical or mathematical<br>notation). May also replace<br>lowercase characters with<br>alphabetic inferiors. |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|--|--|
| OT_ITALICS_FEATURE<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"       | Some fonts (such as Adobe®<br>Pro Japanese fonts) have<br>both Roman and Italic formsSome fonts (such as Adobe<br>Pro Japanese fonts) have<br>both Roman and Italic forms<br>of some characters in a<br>single font. This feature<br>   |  | Some fonts (such as Adobe<br>Pro Japanese fonts) have<br>both Roman and Italic forms<br>of some characters in a single<br>font. This feature replaces<br>the Roman glyphs with the<br>corresponding Italic glyphs.   |
| OT_HVKANA_ALTERNATES<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"     | Apply specially designed<br>horizontal or vertical Kana<br>forms that correspond with<br>the story direction (vertical<br>or horizontal).Apply specially designed<br>horizontal or vertical Kana<br>forms that correspond with<br>the story direction (vertical<br>or horizontal).Apply specially designed<br>horizontal or vertical Kana<br>forms that correspond with<br>the story direction (vertical<br>or horizontal). |  | Apply specially designed<br>horizontal or vertical Kana<br>forms that correspond with<br>the story direction (vertical<br>or horizontal).  |
| OT_RUBINOTATION_FORMS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"    | Japanese typesetting often<br>uses smaller kana glyphs,<br>generally in superscripted<br>form, to clarify the meaning<br>of kanji which may be<br>unfamiliar to the reader.<br>These are called ruby, from<br>the old typesetting term for<br>four-point-sized type. This<br>feature identifies glyphs in<br>the font which have been<br>designed for this use,<br>substituting them for the<br>default designs.            | Japanese typesetting often<br>uses smaller kana glyphs,<br>generally in superscripted<br>form, to clarify the meaning<br>of kanji which may be<br>unfamiliar to the reader.<br>These are called ruby, from<br>the old typesetting term for<br>four-point-sized type. This<br>feature identifies glyphs in<br>the font which have been<br>designed for this use,<br>substituting them for the<br>default designs. | Japanese typesetting often<br>uses smaller kana glyphs,<br>generally in superscripted<br>form, to clarify the meaning<br>of kanji which may be<br>unfamiliar to the reader.<br>These are called ruby, from<br>the old typesetting term for<br>four-point-sized type. This<br>feature identifies glyphs in<br>the font which have been<br>designed for this use,<br>substituting them for the<br>default designs. |
| OT_LOCALIZED_FORMS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"       | Replace default forms of glyphs with localized forms.   | Replace default forms of glyphs with localized forms.  | Replace default forms of glyphs with localized forms.  |
| OT_ALTERNATE_WIDTHS_NONE<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none" | Apply alternate widths for<br>heights based on story<br>direction (vertical or<br>horizontal).  | Apply alternate widths for<br>heights based on story<br>direction (vertical or<br>horizontal).   | Apply alternate widths for<br>heights based on story<br>direction (vertical or<br>horizontal).   |
| OT_FULL_WIDTHS (true  <br>false   none) "none"              | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on full-em widths.  | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on full-em widths.   | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on full-em widths.   |
| OT_HALF_WIDTHS (true  <br>false   none) "none"              | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with half-em<br>width glyphs.  | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with half-em<br>width glyphs.   | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with half-em<br>width glyphs.   |
| OT_THIRD_WIDTHS (true<br>  false   none) "none"             | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on third-em widths.   | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on third-em widths.  | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on third-em widths.  |
| OT_QUARTER_WIDTHS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"        | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on quarter-em widths.   | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on quarter-em widths.  | Replace glyphs set on other<br>em widths with glyphs set<br>on quarter-em widths.  |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct Modify   |  | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| OT_PROPORTIONAL_WIDTHS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"  | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional widths.   | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional widths.   | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional widths.   |
| OT_ALTVERTMETRICS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"   | Center glyphs inside a<br>full-em height.  | Center glyphs inside a<br>full-em height.  | Center glyphs inside a<br>full-em height.  |
| OT_<br>PROPORTIONAL_ALIVERIMETRICS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"  | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional heights.  | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional heights.  | Fit glyphs to individual, proportional heights.  |
| OT_ALTERNATE_HALF_METRICS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"   | Fit full-em height glyphs to<br>half-em heights.Fit full-em height glyphs to<br>half-em heights.   |  | Fit full-em height glyphs to<br>half-em heights.   |
| OT_ALTERNATE_FORMS_NONE<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"OT_JIS78FORMS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"<br>OT_JIS83FORMS (true  <br>false   none) "none"<br>OT_JIS90FORMS (true   | Alternate glyph forms, such<br>as JIS2004, JIS78, JIS90,<br>Simplified, and Traditional.<br>These glyph forms are<br>specially designed for some<br>Japanese OpenType fonts. | Alternate glyph forms, such<br>as JIS2004, JIS78, JIS90,<br>Simplified, and Traditional.<br>These glyph forms are<br>specially designed for some<br>Japanese OpenType fonts. | Alternate glyph forms, such<br>as JIS2004, JIS78, JIS90,<br>Simplified, and Traditional.<br>These glyph forms are<br>specially designed for some<br>Japanese OpenType fonts. |
| false   none) "none"<br>OT_JIS04FORMS (true  <br>false   none) "none"  |  |  |  |
| OT_SIMPLIFIED_FORMS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"   |  |  |  |
| OT_TRADITIONAL_FORMS<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"  |  |  |  |
| LANGUAGE (SwissGerman<br>  SwissGermanReformed<br>  BrazilianPortuguese<br>  Bulgarian   Croatian<br>  Czech   Dutch  <br>Danish   Finnish  <br>French   German  <br>ReformedGerman  <br>Hungarian   Greek  <br>Italian  <br>BokmalNorwegian  <br>Portuguese   Polish  <br>Slovak   Russian  <br>Romanian   Swedish  <br>Turkish   Spanish  <br>USEnglish   Catalan  <br>Estonian   Lithuanian<br>  Latvian   Icelandic<br>  Slovenian | Specifies the dictionary<br>preference used for<br>hyphenation.  | Specifies the dictionary<br>preference used for<br>hyphenation.  | Identifies the dictionary<br>preference used for<br>hyphenation.   |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| SimplifiedChinese  <br>TraditionalChinese  <br>Japanese   Korean  <br>Ukrainian  <br>NynorskNorwegian  <br>None   none) "none" |   |  |  |  |
| SENDING CDATA #IMPLIED   | Sending is a characterSending is a characterSending is a characterspacing attribute usedspacing attribute usedspacing attribute usedparticularly in East Asianparticularly in East Asianparticularly in East Asiantypography, similar totypography, similar tokerning, but applicable as akerning, but applicable as afixed value over a range offixed value over a range oftext.text.    |  | Sending is a character<br>spacing attribute used<br>particularly in East Asian<br>typography, similar to<br>kerning, but applicable as a<br>fixed value over a range of<br>text.   |  |
| APPLYSENDINGTONONCJK<br>(true   false   none)<br>"none"  | Describes whether sending<br>should be applied to both<br>Roman and<br>Chinese/Japanese/Korean<br>glyphs (true) or just to<br>Chinese, Japanese, and<br>Korean Glyphs (false).  | Describes whether sending<br>should be applied to both<br>Roman and<br>Chinese/Japanese/Korean<br>glyphs (true) or just to<br>Chinese, Japanese, and<br>Korean Glyphs (false).   | Describes whether sending<br>should be applied to both<br>Roman and<br>Chinese/Japanese/Korean<br>glyphs (true) or just to<br>Chinese, Japanese, and<br>Korean Glyphs (false).   |  |
| UEGGLYPHID CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Unencoded Glyphs<br>(UEG)Some glyphs,<br>especially in legacy Korean<br>documents, are not covered<br>by the Unicode specification.<br>These are referred to as UEG<br>or Unencoded Glyphs. This<br>attribute represents the font<br>glyph ID for such characters<br>that cannot be represented.<br>Note that this is an empty<br>element, as the glyph cannot<br>be represented as text. | Some glyphs, especially in<br>legacy Korean documents,<br>are not covered by the<br>Unicode specification. These<br>are referred to as UEG or<br>Unencoded Glyphs. This<br>attribute represents the font<br>glyph ID for such characters<br>that cannot be represented.<br>Note that this is an empty<br>element, as the glyph cannot<br>be represented as text. | Some glyphs, especially in<br>legacy Korean documents,<br>are not covered by the<br>Unicode specification. These<br>are referred to as UEG or<br>Unencoded Glyphs. This<br>attribute represents the font<br>glyph ID for such characters<br>that cannot be represented.<br>Note that this is an empty<br>element, as the glyph cannot<br>be represented as text. |  |
| OTVARIANT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Specifies which variant to<br>use from among the<br>multiple match found (if<br>any).   | Specifies which variant to<br>use from among the<br>multiple match found (if<br>any).  | Specifies which variant to<br>use from among the multiple<br>match found (if any).   |  |
| OTFEATURE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Contains the value of the<br>OpenType feature applied on<br>text like AlternateFractions<br>(afrc), AlternateAnnotations,<br>etc.   | Contains the value of the<br>OpenType feature applied on<br>text like AlternateFractions<br>(afrc), AlternateAnnotations,<br>etc.  | Contains the value of the<br>OpenType feature applied on<br>text like AlternateFractions<br>(afrc), AlternateAnnotations,<br>etc.  |  |
| SCRIPT (Hira   Hani  <br>Hrkt   Hang   Yiii  <br>Kana  Bopo   none)<br>"none"  | Represents the script system<br>used by this <richtext><br/>element's content.</richtext>   | Represents the script system<br>used by this <richtext><br/>element's content.</richtext>  | Represents the script system<br>used by this <richtext><br/>element's content.</richtext>  |  |
| HALFWIDTHUPRIGHT (true   false   none)<br>"none">  | Specifies whether this<br>character should be<br>presented upright in a<br>vertical story. This is  | Specifies whether this<br>character should be<br>presented upright in a<br>vertical story. This is   | Specifies whether this<br>character should be<br>presented upright in a<br>vertical story. This is   |  |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
|  | specifically applicable to<br>Roman characters within a<br>vertical story.  | specifically applicable to<br>Roman characters within a<br>vertical story.  | specifically applicable to<br>Roman characters within a<br>vertical story.  |
| FAUXSTYLE (BOLD  <br>ITALIC   BOLDITALIC  <br>NONE) #IMPLIED             | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   | Indicates whether the text<br>contains a faux type style<br>(such as a bold face that is<br>constructed by software, as<br>opposed to a bold font). |
| PAGENUMBERCHAR<br>(CURRENTPAGE  <br>NEXTPAGE  <br>PREVIOUSPAGE) #IMPLIED | Represents an automatic<br>page number character. If a<br>RICHTEXT element with this<br>attribute occurs in a section,<br>section-specific numbering<br>and formatting is applied to<br>the page number. For more<br>information, see " <i>Working</i><br><i>with sections</i> ." | Represents an automatic<br>page number character. If a<br>RICHTEXT element with this<br>attribute occurs in a section,<br>section-specific numbering<br>and formatting is applied to<br>the page number. For more<br>information, see " <i>Working</i><br><i>with sections</i> ." | Represents an automatic<br>page number character.   |

## RUBITEXT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT RUBITEXT<br (RICHTEXT)>   | Specifies the rubi text to be<br>applied to the specified base<br>text.<br>The RUBITEXT element is a<br>container for a RICHTEXT<br>element. All the usual<br>character formatting<br>attributes can be applied to<br>the rubi text through this<br>RICHTEXT element. | Specifies the rubi text to be<br>applied to the specified base<br>text.<br>The RUBITEXT element is a<br>container for a RICHTEXT<br>element. All the usual<br>character formatting<br>attributes can be applied to<br>the rubi text through this<br>RICHTEXT element. | Specifies the rubi text to be<br>applied to the specified base<br>text.<br>The RUBITEXT element is a<br>container for a RICHTEXT<br>element. All the usual<br>character formatting<br>attributes can be applied to<br>the rubi text through this<br>RICHTEXT element. |  |
| ATTLIST RUBI</td <td>I</td> <td>I</td> <td>I</td>   | I   | I   | I   |  |
| ALIGNMENT (LEFT   TOP<br>  CENTERED   RIGHT  <br>BOTTOM   JUSTIFIED  <br>FORCED   ONETOONE  <br>EQUALSPACE  <br>ONERUBISPACE)<br>"CENTERED" | Controls how<br>non-overhanging rubi text<br>aligns with the base text. For<br>more information, see "Rubi<br>alignment options" in the<br>QuarkXPress<br>documentation.  | Controls how<br>non-overhanging rubi text<br>aligns with the base text. For<br>more information, see "Rubi<br>alignment options" in the<br>QuarkXPress<br>documentation.  | Controls how<br>non-overhanging rubi text<br>aligns with the base text. For<br>more information, see "Rubi<br>alignment options" in the<br>QuarkXPress documentation.   |  |
| OVERHANGALIGNMENT<br>(none   LEFT   TOP  <br>CENTERED   RIGHT  <br>BOTTOM   JUSTIFIED  <br>FORCED   ONETOONE  <br>EQUALSPACE) "none"        | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."   | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."   | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."   |  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| PLACEMENT (ABOVE  <br>BELOW   RIGHT   LEFT)<br>"ABOVE"  | This attribute specifies<br>whether rubi text displays<br>above or below the base text<br>(in a horizontal story) or to<br>the left of or right of the<br>base text (in a vertical story). | This attribute specifies<br>whether rubi text displays<br>above or below the base text<br>(in a horizontal story) or to<br>the left of or right of the<br>base text (in a vertical story). | This attribute specifies<br>whether rubi text displays<br>above or below the base text<br>(in a horizontal story) or to<br>the left of or right of the base<br>text (in a vertical story). |
| RELATIVESIZE CDATA<br>"50"  | Defines the size of the rubi<br>text compared to the base<br>text.   | Defines the size of the rubi<br>text compared to the base<br>text.   | Defines the size of the rubi<br>text compared to the base<br>text.   |
| OFFSET CDATA "0"  | Use this attribute to control<br>how far the rubi text is offset<br>from the base text.  | Use this attribute to control<br>how far the rubi text is offset<br>from the base text.  | Use this attribute to control<br>how far the rubi text is offset<br>from the base text.  |
| OVERHANG (none  <br>UNRESTRICTED  <br>HALFRUBI   FULLRUBI  <br>HALFBASE   FULLBASE)<br>"HALFRUBI" | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."                                    | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."                                    | Defines how far the rubi text<br>can overhang base text that<br>is unrelated to the rubi text.<br>For more information, see<br>"Rubi overhang options."                                    |
| AUTOALIGNATLINEEDGES<br>(true   false) "true"   | Automatically aligns rubi<br>text with the border of a text<br>box when the rubi text<br>overhangs the base text and<br>touches the edge of the text<br>box.                               | Automatically aligns rubi<br>text with the border of a text<br>box when the rubi text<br>overhangs the base text and<br>touches the edge of the text<br>box.                               | Automatically aligns rubi<br>text with the border of a text<br>box when the rubi text<br>overhangs the base text and<br>touches the edge of the text<br>box.                               |
| ANNONATIONS (true  <br>false) "true"  | Applicable for OT fonts<br>applied to rubi. If the font<br>supports annotations, then<br>that is applied on the rubi<br>text.  | Applicable for OT fonts<br>applied to rubi. If the font<br>supports annotations, then<br>that is applied on the rubi<br>text.  | Applicable for OT fonts<br>applied to rubi. If the font<br>supports annotations, then<br>that is applied on the rubi<br>text.  |

## ANCHOREDBOXREF (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | uct Modify  |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| ELEMENT<br ANCHOREDBOXREF<br>(#PCDATA)>                  | Specifies id of anchored box<br>that is part of the story.Specifies id of anchored box<br>that is part of the story.Specifies id of anchored box<br>that is part of the story. |   | Specifies id of anchored box that is part of the story.   |
| ATTLIST ANCHOREDBOXR</td <td>EF</td> <td></td> <td></td> | EF   |   |   |
| ALIGNWITHTEXT (ASCENT<br>  BASELINE) "ASCENT"            | Determines whether the top<br>of the anchored box will<br>align with the top of the text<br>(ascent) or the bottom of the<br>text (baseline).                                  | Determines whether the top<br>of the anchored box will<br>align with the top of the text<br>(ascent) or the bottom of the<br>text (baseline). | Determines whether the top<br>of the anchored box will<br>align with the top of the text<br>(ascent) or the bottom of the<br>text (baseline). |
| OFFSET CDATA #IMPLIED>                                   | Determines the offset when<br>ALIGNWITHTEXT is set to<br>BASELINE. Default is 0.   | Determines the offset when<br>ALIGNWITHTEXT is set to<br>BASELINE. Default is 0.  | Determines the offset when<br>ALIGNWITHTEXT is set to<br>BASELINE. Default is 0.  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT LINKEDBOX<br (ID)>                            | Represents a box or<br>table cell into which<br>text flows from the<br>parent box. The child<br>ID element identifies<br>the box or table.<br>To force text to run<br>into the next box or<br>cell in a chain, insert<br>the boxbreak<br>character entity<br>where you want the<br>text to break. | Represents a box or<br>table cell into which<br>text flows from the<br>parent box. The child<br>ID element identifies<br>the box or table.<br>To force text to run<br>into the next box or<br>cell in a chain, insert<br>the boxbreak<br>character entity<br>where you want the<br>text to break. | <pre>Identifies the point where the text has<br/>overflowed the current box and identifies<br/>the box or table cell where the text<br/>continues. Example:</pre> |
| ATTLIST LINKEDBOX</td <td>•</td> <td>ļ</td> <td></td> | •   | ļ   |   |
| STARTOFFSET CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                         | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   | Offset of the first character in the next box or cell in the chain.   |
| ENDOFFSET CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                           | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   | Offset of the last character in the next boxor cell in the chain.   |
| ROWCOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                            | If a LINKEDBOX is a<br>table cell, this<br>attribute identifies<br>the row of the cell.<br>Otherwise, not<br>applicable.  | If a LINKEDBOX is a<br>table cell, this<br>attribute identifies<br>the row of the cell.<br>Otherwise, not<br>applicable.  | If a LINKEDBOX is a table cell, this attribute identifies the row of the cell. Otherwise, not applicable.   |
| COLUMNCOUNT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                         | If a LINKEDBOX is a<br>table cell, this<br>attribute identifies<br>the column of the<br>cell. Otherwise, not<br>applicable.   | If a LINKEDBOX is a table cell, this attribute identifies the column of the cell. Otherwise, not applicable.  | If a LINKEDBOX is a table cell, this attribute identifies the column of the cell. Otherwise, not applicable.  |

#### LINKEDBOX (Modifier DTD)

#### **OVERMATTER (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                                | Construct       | Modify          | Deconstruct  |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| ELEMENT OVERMATTER<br (PARAGRAPH   RICHTEXT | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Identifies where the current box overflows when there is |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct | Modify | Deconstruct                               |
|---|-----------|--------|---|
| ANCHOREDBOXREF  <br>GROUPCHARACTERS  <br>HIDDEN   RUBI)*> |           |        | no subsequence box for text to flow into. |

## PICTURE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|--|--|--|---|
| ELEMENT PICTURE<br EMPTY>  | Describes the properties of a picture box.   | Describes the properties of a picture box.   | Describes the properties of a picture box.  |
| ATTLIST PICTURE</td <td>•</td> <td></td> <td></td>   | •  |  |   |
| FIT (CENTERPICTURE  <br>FITPICTURETOBOX  <br>FITBOXTOPICTURE  <br>FITPICTURETOBOXPRO  <br>NONE) "NONE" | Specifies how a picture<br>should fit within a picture<br>box.<br>CENTERPICTURE = Shifts a<br>picture to the center of the<br>picture box without<br>changing the pictures scale.<br>FITPICTURETOBOX = Scales<br>a picture to fit in its box<br>exactly. The picture cannot<br>be reduced to a size smaller<br>than 10% or increased to a<br>size larger than 1000%, both<br>horizontally and vertically.<br>FITBOXTOPICTURE = Resizes<br>a box to fit its picture.<br>FITPICTURETOBOXPRO = Scales<br>a picture in a picture box in<br>such a way that the x scale<br>and y scale of a picture<br>remain the same. The picture<br>cannot be reduced to a size<br>smaller than 10% or<br>increased to a size larger<br>than 1000%, both<br>horizontally and vertically. | Specifies how a picture<br>should fit within a picture<br>box.<br>CENTERPICTURE = Shifts a<br>picture to the center of the<br>picture box without<br>changing the pictures scale.<br>FITPICTURETOBOX = Scales<br>a picture to fit in its box<br>exactly. The picture cannot<br>be reduced to a size smaller<br>than 10% or increased to a<br>size larger than 1000%, both<br>horizontally and vertically.<br>FITBOXTOPICTURE = Resizes<br>a box to fit its picture.<br>FITPICTURETOBOXPRO = Scales<br>a picture in a picture box in<br>such a way that the x scale<br>and y scale of a picture<br>remain the same. The picture<br>cannot be reduced to a size<br>smaller than 10% or<br>increased to a size larger<br>than 1000%, both<br>horizontally and vertically. | Not applicable.   |
| SCALEACROSS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Specifies the horizontal scale<br>of a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000.  | Specifies the horizontal scale<br>of a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000.  | Specifies the horizontal scale<br>of a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000. |
| SCALEDOWN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Specifies the vertical scale of<br>a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000.  | Specifies the vertical scale of<br>a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000.  | Specifies the vertical scale of<br>a picture as an integer<br>percentage from 10 to 1000.   |
| OFFSETACROSS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies a horizontal offset<br>for the content of a picture<br>box.  | Specifies a horizontal offset<br>for the content of a picture<br>box.  | Specifies a horizontal offset<br>for the content of a picture<br>box.                       |

| Modifier DTD                                 | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|--|---|
| OFFSETDOWN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                 | Specifies a vertical offset for the content of a picture box.   | Specifies a vertical offset for the content of a picture box.  | Specifies a vertical offset for the content of a picture box.   |
| ANGLE CDATA #IMPLIED                         | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a picture as a floating-point<br>value between –360 degrees<br>and 360 degrees.   | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a picture as a floating-point<br>value between –360 degrees<br>and 360 degrees.  | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a picture as a floating-point<br>value between –360 degrees<br>and 360 degrees.   |
| SKEW CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies a skew angle for a picture as a floating-point value from –75 degrees to 75 degrees.  | Specifies a skew angle for a picture as a floating-point value from –75 degrees to 75 degrees.   | Specifies a skew angle for a picture as a floating-point value from –75 degrees to 75 degrees.  |
| PICCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                   | Identifies a color to be<br>applied to a grayscale<br>picture.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Identifies a color to be<br>applied to a grayscale<br>picture.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | Identifies a color applied to<br>a grayscale picture.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED                         | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a grayscale<br>picture, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a grayscale<br>picture, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a grayscale<br>picture, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED                       | Specifies the opacity of a picture, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of a picture, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of a picture, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| PICBACKGROUNDCOLOR<br>CDATA #IMPLIED         | Identifies the background color applied to a grayscale picture.   | Identifies the background color applied to a grayscale picture.  | Identifies the background color applied to a grayscale picture.   |
| PICBACKGROUNDSHADE<br>CDATA #IMPLIED         | Specifies the shade of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.   | Specifies the shade of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.  | Specifies the shade of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.   |
| PICBACKGROUNDOPACITY<br>CDATA #IMPLIED       | Specifies the opacity of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.   | Specifies the opacity of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.  | Specifies the opacity of the<br>background color applied to<br>a grayscale picture, as an<br>integer percentage from 0 to<br>100.   |
| FLIPVERTICAL (true  <br>false   none) "none" | Flips a picture vertically.   | Flips a picture vertically. If a<br>picture is already flipped<br>vertically, then this flips the<br>picture back.   | Indicates whether a picture<br>has been flipped vertically.   |

| Modifier DTD                                   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| FLIPHORIZONTAL (true  <br>false   none) "none" | Flips a picture horizontally.  | Flips a picture horizontally.<br>If a picture is already flipped<br>horizontally, then this flips<br>the picture back. | Indicates whether a picture<br>has been flipped<br>horizontally.   |
| SUPRESSPICT (true  <br>false) "false"          | Prevents a picture from being included in output.  | Prevents a picture from being included in output.  | Prevents a picture from being included in output.  |
| FULLRES (true   false<br>  none) "none"        | Causes imported pictures to<br>display at full resolution in<br>QuarkXPress if the picture<br>files are available. | Causes imported pictures to<br>display at full resolution in<br>QuarkXPress if the picture<br>files are available.     | Causes imported pictures to<br>display at full resolution in<br>QuarkXPress if the picture<br>files are available. |
| MASK CDATA #IMPLIED>                           | Identifies an alpha channel<br>in the picture file to be used<br>to mask the picture file.                         | Identifies an alpha channel<br>in the picture file to be used<br>to mask the picture file.                             | Identifies an alpha channel<br>in the picture file that is<br>being used to mask the<br>picture file.              |
| CLEARPICTURE (true  <br>false) "false"         | Not applicable.  | Removes the picture (if any) from the box.   | Not applicable.  |

# CLIPPING (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT CLIPPING<br EMPTY>   | Describes a clipping path.   | Describes a clipping path.   | Describes a clipping path.   |
| ATTLIST CLIPPING</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |  |  |  |
| TYPE (ITEM  <br>EMBEDDEDPATH  <br>ALPHACHANNEL  <br>NONWHITEAREAS  <br>PICTUREBOUNDS) "ITEM" | Specifies the type of clipping<br>applied to a picture item:<br>ITEM = Runs along the edges<br>of the item.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Runs along<br>a path embedded in the<br>picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Runs along<br>an alpha channel embedded<br>in the picture file.        | Specifies the type of clipping<br>applied to a picture item:<br>ITEM = Runs along the edges<br>of the item.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Runs along<br>a path embedded in the<br>picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Runs along<br>an alpha channel embedded<br>in the picture file.        | Specifies the type of clipping<br>applied to a picture item:<br>ITEM = Runs along the edges<br>of the item.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Runs along<br>a path embedded in the<br>picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Runs along<br>an alpha channel embedded<br>in the picture file.        |
|  | NONWHITEAREAS = Runs<br>along a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Runs<br>along the rectangular canvas<br>area of the picture, regardless<br>of the size and shape of the<br>picture box. | NONWHITEAREAS = Runs<br>along a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Runs<br>along the rectangular canvas<br>area of the picture, regardless<br>of the size and shape of the<br>picture box. | NONWHITEAREAS = Runs<br>along a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Runs<br>along the rectangular canvas<br>area of the picture, regardless<br>of the size and shape of the<br>picture box. |
| TOP CDATA #IMPLIED   | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or  | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or  | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or  |

| Modifier DTD                | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
|                             | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>top edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=up,<br>negative=down).  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>top edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=up,<br>negative=down).  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>top edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=up,<br>negative=down).  |
| RIGHT CDATA #IMPLIED        | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>right edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified<br>number of points<br>(positive=right,<br>negative=left).     | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>right edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified<br>number of points<br>(positive=right,<br>negative=left).     | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>right edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified number<br>of points (positive=right,<br>negative=left).        |
| LEFT CDATA #IMPLIED         | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>left edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=left,<br>negative=right).         | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>left edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=left,<br>negative=right).         | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>left edge of the clipping path<br>by the specified number of<br>points (positive=left,<br>negative=right).         |
| BOTTOM CDATA #IMPLIED       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>bottom edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified<br>number of points<br>(positive=down,<br>negative=up).       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>bottom edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified<br>number of points<br>(positive=down,<br>negative=up).       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE = ITEM or<br>PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the<br>bottom edge of the clipping<br>path by the specified number<br>of points (positive=down,<br>negative=up).          |
| PATHNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Identifies a path embedded<br>in a picture for use as the<br>clipping path.   | Identifies a path embedded<br>in a picture for use as the<br>clipping path.   | Identifies a path embedded<br>in a picture for use as the<br>clipping path.   |
| OUTSET CDATA #IMPLIED       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies a<br>single outset or inset integer<br>value in points to be used on<br>all sides.       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies a<br>single outset or inset integer<br>value in points to be used on<br>all sides.       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies a<br>single outset or inset integer<br>value in points to be used on<br>all sides.       |
| NOISE CDATA #IMPLIED        | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>that areas smaller than this<br>number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>clipping path. | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>that areas smaller than this<br>number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>clipping path. | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>that areas smaller than this<br>number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>clipping path. |
| THRESHOLD CDATA<br>#IMPLIED | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL OR  | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or  | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or  |

| Modifier DTD                                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a clipping<br>path.                         | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a clipping<br>path.                         | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a clipping<br>path.                         |
| SMOOTHNESS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                  | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL OR<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>clipping path.               | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>clipping path.               | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>ALPHACHANNEL or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>clipping path.               |
| OUTSIDEONLY (true  <br>false   none) "none"   | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the clipping path should be<br>used.    | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the clipping path should be<br>used.    | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the clipping path should be<br>used.    |
| RESTRICTTOBOX (true  <br>false   none) "none" | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the clipping path is<br>restricted to the inside of the<br>box. | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the clipping path is<br>restricted to the inside of the<br>box. | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the clipping path is<br>restricted to the inside of the<br>box. |
| INVERT (true   false  <br>none) "none"        | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the clipping<br>path.                                       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the clipping<br>path.                                       | Valid when<br>CLIPPING@TYPE =<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the clipping<br>path.                                       |
| EDITED (true   false  <br>none) "none">       | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   | Indicates whether the<br>clipping path has been<br>manually edited in<br>QuarkXPress.   |

#### SPLINESHAPE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                       | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT SPLINESHAPE<br (CONTOURS)> | Specifies a complex spline<br>shape in QuarkXPress (i.e.,<br>the curve of a Bezier box or<br>Bezier text path). | Specifies a complex spline<br>shape in QuarkXPress (i.e.,<br>the curve of a Bezier box or<br>Bezier text path). | Specifies a complex spline<br>shape in QuarkXPress (i.e.,<br>the curve of a Bezier box or<br>Bezier text path). |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| ATTLIST SPLINESHAPE</th                              |   |   |   |  |
| RECTSHAPE (true  <br>false) "false"                  | Specifies whether the shape is a pure rectangle.                                      | Specifies whether the shape is a pure rectangle.                                      | Specifies whether the shape is a pure rectangle.                                      |  |
| INVERTEDSHAPE (true  <br>false) "false"              | Specifies whether the shape<br>encodes the inverse of its<br>area ("inside out").     | Specifies whether the shape<br>encodes the inverse of its<br>area ("inside out").     | Specifies whether the shape<br>encodes the inverse of its<br>area ("inside out").     |  |
| HASSPLINES (true  <br>false) "false"                 | Specifies whether any of the contours in the shape contains a spline.                 | Specifies whether any of the contours in the shape contains a spline.                 | Specifies whether any of the contours in the shape contains a spline.                 |  |
| HASHOLES (true  <br>false) "false"                   | Specifies whether any of the contours is inside another.                              | Specifies whether any of the contours is inside another.                              | Specifies whether any of the contours is inside another.                              |  |
| NEWFORMAT (true  <br>false) "false"                  | Specifies whether<br>incompatible with "old"<br>(3.31 and below) shapes.              | Specifies whether<br>incompatible with "old"<br>(3.31 and below) shapes.              | Specifies whether<br>incompatible with "old"<br>(3.31 and below) shapes.              |  |
| MORETHANONETOPLEVELCONTOUR<br>(true   false) "false" | Specifies whether there is<br>more than one top-level<br>contour.                     | Specifies whether there is<br>more than one top-level<br>contour.                     | Specifies whether there is<br>more than one top-level<br>contour.                     |  |
| CLOSEDSHAPE (true  <br>false) "false"                | Specifies whether all its<br>contours are closed.<br>(Polylines might not be.)        | Specifies whether all its<br>contours are closed.<br>(Polylines might not be.)        | Specifies whether all its<br>contours are closed.<br>(Polylines might not be.)        |  |
| WELLFORMED (true  <br>false) "false"                 | Specifies whether the shape<br>does not intersect itself other<br>than at the vertex. | Specifies whether the shape<br>does not intersect itself other<br>than at the vertex. | Specifies whether the shape<br>does not intersect itself other<br>than at the vertex. |  |
| TAGSALLOCATED (true  <br>false) "false"              | Specifies whether the vertex tags are set correctly.                                  | Specifies whether the vertex tags are set correctly.                                  | Specifies whether the vertex tags are set correctly.                                  |  |
| INCOMPLETE (true  <br>false) "false"                 | Specifies whether shape is associated with UNFINISHED box.                            | Specifies whether shape is associated with UNFINISHED box.                            | Specifies whether shape is associated with UNFINISHED box.                            |  |
| VERTSELECTED (true   false) "false">                 | Specifies whether one or more verts are selected.                                     | Specifies whether one or more verts are selected.                                     | Specifies whether one or more verts are selected.                                     |  |

# **CONTOURS (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                    | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT CONTOURS<br (CONTOUR+)> | A group of contours which,<br>combined, make a spline<br>shape. | A group of contours which,<br>combined, make a spline<br>shape. | A group of contours which,<br>combined, make a spline<br>shape. |

## CONTOUR (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT CONTOUR<br (VERTICES)>                    | A single contour within a spline shape.                                     | A single contour within a spline shape.                                     | A single contour within a spline shape.                                     |
| ATTLIST CONTOUR</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| CURVEDEDGES (true  <br>false) "false"             | Specifies whether there are<br>any curved edges in the<br>contour.          | Specifies whether there are<br>any curved edges in the<br>contour.          | Specifies whether there are<br>any curved edges in the<br>contour.          |
| RECTCONTOUR (true  <br>false) "false"             | Specifies whether this contour is rectangular.                              | Specifies whether this contour is rectangular.                              | Specifies whether this contour is rectangular.                              |
| INVERTEDCONTOUR (true<br>  false) "false"         | Specifies whether the points describe a hole instead of an outside contour. | Specifies whether the points describe a hole instead of an outside contour. | Specifies whether the points describe a hole instead of an outside contour. |
| TOPLEVEL (true  <br>false) "false"                | Specifies whether the contour has no containing contours.                   | Specifies whether the contour has no containing contours.                   | Specifies whether the contour has no containing contours.                   |
| SELFINTERSECTED (true<br>  false) "false"         | Specifies whether the contour intersects itself.                            | Specifies whether the contour intersects itself.                            | Specifies whether the contour intersects itself.                            |
| POLYCONTOUR (true  <br>false) "false"             | Specifies whether this is a polycontour (as opposed to a spline contour).   | Specifies whether this is a polycontour (as opposed to a spline contour).   | Specifies whether this is a polycontour (as opposed to a spline contour).   |
| VERTEXTAGEXISTS (true   false) "false">           | Specifies whether there are<br>vertex tags associated with<br>the contour.  | Specifies whether there are vertex tags associated with the contour.        | Specifies whether there are vertex tags associated with the contour.        |

## **VERTICES (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT VERTICES<br (VERTEX+)> | A collection of vertexes<br>which, combined, make up<br>a contour. | A collection of vertexes<br>which, combined, make up<br>a contour. | A collection of vertexes<br>which, combined, make up<br>a contour. |

## VERTEX (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT VERTEX<br (LEFTCONTROLPOINT?,<br>VERTEXPOINT,<br>RIGHTCONTROLPOINT?)> | A single vertext (i.e. Line segment) in a bezier curve. | A single vertext (i.e. Line segment) in a bezier curve. | A single vertext (i.e. Line segment) in a bezier curve. |
| ATTLIST VERTEX</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                              |   |   |   |

| Modifier DTD                           | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| SMOOTHVERTEX (true  <br>false) "false" | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is "straight" — i.e. C1<br>continuous.        | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is "straight" — i.e. C1<br>continuous.        | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is "straight" — i.e. C1<br>continuous.        |
| STRAIGHTEDGE (true  <br>false) "false" | Specifies whether the following edge is "straight".                                 | Specifies whether the following edge is "straight".                                 | Specifies whether the following edge is "straight".                                 |
| SYMMVERTEX (true  <br>false) "false"   | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is also symmetrical —<br>i.e., C2 continuous. | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is also symmetrical —<br>i.e., C2 continuous. | Specifies whether the given<br>vertex is also symmetrical —<br>i.e., C2 continuous. |
| CUSPVERTEX (true  <br>false) "false"   | Specifies whether the vertex is not smooth or symmetric.                            | Specifies whether the vertex is not smooth or symmetric.                            | Specifies whether the vertex is not smooth or symmetric.                            |
| TWISTED (true   false)<br>"false"      | Specifies whether the following (splined) edge intersects itself.                   | Specifies whether the following (splined) edge intersects itself.                   | Specifies whether the following (splined) edge intersects itself.                   |
| VERTEXSELECTED (true   false) "false"> | Specifies whether the given vertex is selected.                                     | Specifies whether the given vertex is selected.                                     | Specifies whether the given vertex is selected.                                     |

## LEFTCONTROLPOINT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                          | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT<br LEFTCONTROLPOINT<br>EMPTY> | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . |

## VERTEXPOINT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT VERTEXPOINT<br EMPTY> | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the |
| Modifier DTD | Construct                    | Modify                       | Deconstruct                  |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|              | left and right control       | left and right control       | left and right control       |
|              | handles–as you would see     | handles–as you would see     | handles–as you would see     |
|              | onscreen in the QuarkXPress  | onscreen in the QuarkXPress  | onscreen in the QuarkXPress  |
|              | user environment. For more   | user environment. For more   | user environment. For more   |
|              | information on drawing and   | information on drawing and   | information on drawing and   |
|              | manipulating bezier curves,  | manipulating bezier curves,  | manipulating bezier curves,  |
|              | please see <i>A Guide to</i> | please see <i>A Guide to</i> | please see <i>A Guide to</i> |
|              | <i>QuarkXPress</i> .         | <i>QuarkXPress.</i>          | <i>QuarkXPress</i> .         |

## **RIGHTCONTROLPOINT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT<br RIGHTCONTROLPOINT<br>EMPTY>   | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . | Each point on a curve is<br>described by three geometric<br>positions: the x,y coordinate<br>of the vertex point (this<br>coordinate is relative to the<br>bounding geometry of the<br>shape, not the page), and the<br>left and right control<br>handles–as you would see<br>onscreen in the QuarkXPress<br>user environment. For more<br>information on drawing and<br>manipulating bezier curves,<br>please see <i>A Guide to</i><br><i>QuarkXPress</i> . |  |  |
| ATTLIST LEFTCONTROLP</td <td>OINT</td> <td></td> <td></td>                         | OINT   |  |  |  |  |
| X CDATA #IMPLIED   | X coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  | X coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  | X coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  |  |  |
| Y CDATA #IMPLIED>  | Y coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  | Y coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  | Y coordinate of LEFTCONTROLPOINT.  |  |  |
| ATTLIST VERTEXPOINT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| X CDATA #IMPLIED   | X coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  | X coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  | X coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  |  |  |
| Y CDATA #IMPLIED   | Y coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  | Y coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  | Y coordinate of<br>VERTEXPOINT.  |  |  |
| TAG CDATA #IMPLIED>  | Specifies vertex of spline box<br>as one of the following:<br>Symmetrical, Smooth,<br>Corner, Straight segment,<br>Curved segment.   | Specifies vertex of spline box<br>as one of the following:<br>Symmetrical, Smooth,<br>Corner, Straight segment,<br>Curved segment.   | Specifies vertex of spline box<br>as one of the following:<br>Symmetrical, Smooth,<br>Corner, Straight segment,<br>Curved segment.   |  |  |
| ATTLIST RIGHTCONTROL</td <td colspan="5"><!--ATTLIST RIGHTCONTROLPOINT</td--></td> | ATTLIST RIGHTCONTROLPOINT</td  |  |  |  |  |
| X CDATA #IMPLIED   | X coordinate of<br>RIGHTCONTROLPOINT.  | X coordinate of<br>RIGHTCONTROLPOINT.  | X coordinate of<br>RIGHTCONTROLPOINT.  |  |  |

| Modifier DTD      | Construct                          | Modify                             | Deconstruct                        |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Y CDATA #IMPLIED> | Y coordinate of RIGHTCONTROLPOINT. | Y coordinate of RIGHTCONTROLPOINT. | Y coordinate of RIGHTCONTROLPOINT. |

# **GEOMETRY (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <pre><!--ELEMENT GEOMETRY ((POSITION   RELPOSITION)?   MOVEUP   MOVEDOWN   MOVELEFT   MOVERIGHT   GROWACROSS   GROWDOWN   SHRINKACROSS   SHRINKDOWN   ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD   ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE   STACKINGORDER   SUPPRESSOUTPUT   RUNAROUND   LINESTYLE   SPLINESHAPE   FIT)*)--></pre> | Describes the geometric<br>characteristics of a box or<br>line.  | Describes the geometric<br>characteristics of a box or<br>line, and allows you to<br>change its position and size.   | Describes the geometric<br>characteristics of a box or<br>line.  |
| ATTLIST GEOMETRY</th <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>  |  |  |  |
| SHAPE (SH_REC1  <br>SH_CONVEXRRECT  <br>SH_CONCAVERRECT  <br>SH_STRAIGHTRRECT  <br>SH_OVAL   SH_LINE  <br>SH_ORTHLINE  <br>SH_SPLINEBOX   SH_NONE<br>  SH_ORTHPOLYLINE  <br>SH_ORTHPOLYBOX  <br>SH_USER) "SH_RECT"  | or line.<br>SH_RECT = Rectangular box<br>SH_CONVEXRRECT = Box<br>with convex corners<br>SH_CONCAVERRECT = Box<br>with concave corners<br>SH_STRAIGHTRRECT = Box<br>with beveled corners<br>SH_OVAL = Elliptical box<br>SH_LINE = Line<br>SH_ORTHLINE = Orthogonal<br>line (restricted to 45-degree<br>angles)<br>SH_SPLINEBOX = Freehand<br>shape<br>SH_NONE = Available to<br>define in XDK API<br>SH_ORTHPOLYLINE = Can be<br>defined in XDK<br>SH_SPLINELINE = Freehand<br>line<br>SH_ORTHPOLYBOX = Available | or line.<br>SH_RECT = Rectangular box<br>SH_CONVEXRRECT = Box<br>with convex corners<br>SH_CONCAVERRECT = Box<br>with concave corners<br>SH_STRAIGHTRRECT = Box<br>with beveled corners<br>SH_OVAL = Elliptical box<br>SH_LINE = Line<br>SH_ORTHLINE = Orthogonal<br>line (restricted to 45-degree<br>angles)<br>SH_SPLINEBOX = Freehand<br>shape<br>SH_NONE = Available to<br>define in XDK API<br>SH_ORTHPOLYLINE = Can be<br>defined in XDK<br>SH_SPLINELINE = Freehand<br>line<br>SH_ORTHPOLYBOX = Available | or line.<br>SH_RECT = Rectangular box<br>SH_CONVEXRRECT = Box<br>with convex corners<br>SH_CONCAVERRECT = Box<br>with concave corners<br>SH_STRAIGHTRRECT = Box<br>with beveled corners<br>SH_OVAL = Elliptical box<br>SH_LINE = Line<br>SH_ORTHLINE = Orthogonal<br>line (restricted to 90-degree<br>angles)<br>SH_SPLINEBOX = Freehand<br>shape<br>SH_NONE = Available to<br>define in XDK API<br>SH_ORTHPOLYLINE = Can be<br>defined in XDK<br>SH_SPLINELINE = Freehand<br>line<br>SH_ORTHPOLYBOX = Available |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  | Note: You cannot specify<br>PICTURE content for a box<br>if its SHAPE attribute is set to<br>SH_LINE.  | Note: You cannot specify<br>PICTURE content for a box<br>if its SHAPE attribute is set to<br>SH_LINE.  | SH_USER = Available to<br>define in XDK API  |
| PAGE CDATA #IMPLIED  | Specifies the number of the<br>page where the upper left<br>corner of this box or line<br>should be created. If the<br>page number is followed by<br>*, the box origin is on the<br>left pasteboard. If the page<br>number is followed by **,<br>the box origin is on the right<br>pasteboard.<br>Note: This attribute<br>determines where to create<br>a box or line, regardless of<br>which PAGE element the box<br>or line occurs within. | Specifies the number of the<br>page where the upper left<br>corner of this box or line is<br>located. If the page number<br>is followed by *, the box<br>origin is on the left<br>pasteboard. If the page<br>number is followed by **,<br>the box origin is on the right<br>pasteboard.<br>Note: This attribute<br>determines where a box or<br>line is, regardless of which<br>PAGE element the box or line<br>occurs within. | Specifies the number of the<br>page where the upper left<br>corner of this box or line is<br>located. If the page number<br>is followed by *, the box<br>origin is on the left<br>pasteboard. If the page<br>number is followed by **, the<br>box origin is on the right<br>pasteboard.<br>Note: This attribute<br>determines where a box or<br>line is, regardless of which<br>PAGE element the box or line<br>occurs within. |
| ANGLE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a box or line as a<br>floating-point value between<br>–360 degrees and 360<br>degrees.   | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a box or line as a<br>floating-point value between<br>–360 degrees and 360<br>degrees.   | Specifies a rotation angle for<br>a box or line as a<br>floating-point value between<br>–360 degrees and 360<br>degrees.   |
| LAYER CDATA #IMPLIED>  | Identifies the layer where a<br>box or line should be<br>created.  | Identifies the layer where a box or line is located.   | Identifies the layer that a<br>box resides on.<br>Note: Boxes on<br>non-displayed layers are not<br>included. This means you<br>can use the LAYER URL<br>parameter as a filter when a<br>layout contains multiple<br>layers.   |
| CORNERSTYLE (ROUNDED  <br>CONCAVE   RECTANGLE  <br>BEVELED) #IMPLIED | Identifies the corner style (if any) applied to this box.  | Identifies the corner style (if any) applied to this box.  | Identifies the corner style (if any) applied to this box.  |
| SKEW CDATA #IMPLIED  | Specifies a skew value for the contents of this box or line as a floating-point value between –75 degrees and 75 degrees.  | Specifies a skew value for the contents of this box or line as a floating-point value between –75 degrees and 75 degrees.  | Specifies a skew value for the contents of this box or line as a floating-point value between –75 degrees and 75 degrees.  |

# FIT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD               | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|----------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT FIT (MAX,<br MIN)> | Lets you resize a box to fit its<br>text or picture, within the<br>limitations specified by the | Lets you resize a box to fit its<br>text or picture, within the<br>limitations specified by the | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
|  | <max> and <min> elements.<br/>A box will expand or shrink<br/>only until it reaches the<br/><min> or <max> size.</max></min></min></max>   | <max> and <min> elements.<br/>A box will expand or shrink<br/>only until it reaches the<br/><min> or <max> size.</max></min></min></max>   |                 |
| ATTLIST FIT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |  |  |                 |
| POINT (TOPLEFT   TOP  <br>TOPRIGHT   RIGHT  <br>BOTTOMRIGHT   BOTTOM  <br>BOTTOMLEFT   LEFT  <br>CENTER) #REQUIRED | Lets you specify the<br>direction in which the box<br>should be resized. To resize<br>the box from the center, use<br>"CENTER".  | Lets you specify the<br>direction in which the box<br>should be resized. To resize<br>the box from the center, use<br>"CENTER".  | Not applicable. |
| AVOIDBOXESBY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Lets you specify the distance<br>between the POINT side or<br>corner of a resized box and<br>any other items around it. A<br>box will expand only until<br>it is this distance from an<br>adjacent item. | Lets you specify the distance<br>between the POINT side or<br>corner of a resized box and<br>any other items around it. A<br>box will expand only until<br>it is this distance from an<br>adjacent item. | Not applicable. |
| PROPORTIONAL (true  <br>false) "false"   | Lets you specify whether the<br>resized box should have the<br>same aspect ratio as the<br>original box.   | Lets you specify whether the<br>resized box should have the<br>same aspect ratio as the<br>original box.   | Not applicable. |

## MAX (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|--|---|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MAX<br (LOCATION   SIZE  <br>SCALETO)> | Lets you specify the<br>maximum location, size, or<br>scale of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Lets you specify the<br>maximum location, size, or<br>scale of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Not applicable. |

# MIN (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|--|---|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MIN<br (LOCATION   SIZE  <br>SCALETO)> | Lets you specify the<br>minimum location, size, or<br>scale of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Lets you specify the<br>minimum location, size, or<br>scale of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD                                       | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|--|---|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT LOCATION<br EMPTY>                         | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum<br>location on the page of a<br>box's upper-left corner for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum<br>location on the page of a<br>box's upper-left corner for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Not applicable. |
| ATTLIST LOCATION</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |                 |
| X CDATA #REQUIRED                                  | The largest or smallest<br>allowable coordinate for the<br>left side of the resized box.  | The largest or smallest<br>allowable coordinate for the<br>left side of the resized box.  | Not applicable. |
| Y CDATA #REQUIRED                                  | The largest or smallest<br>allowable coordinate for the<br>top side of the resized box.   | The largest or smallest<br>allowable coordinate for the<br>top side of the resized box.   | Not applicable. |

# LOCATION (Modifier DTD)

# SIZE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT SIZE EMPTY                             | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum size<br>of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum size<br>of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Not applicable. |
| ATTLIST SIZE</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |                 |
| WIDTH CDATA #REQUIRED                          | The largest or smallest<br>allowable width for the<br>resized box.                                 | The largest or smallest allowable width for the resized box.                                       | Not applicable. |
| HEIGHT CDATA #REQUIRED                         | The largest or smallest<br>allowable height for the<br>resized box.                                | The largest or smallest<br>allowable height for the<br>resized box.                                | Not applicable. |

# SCALETO (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|---|--|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT SCALETO<br EMPTY>                         | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum size<br>of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Lets you specify the<br>maximum or minimum size<br>of a box for a<br>fit-box-to-content operation. | Not applicable. |
| ATTLIST SCALETO</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |                 |
| X CDATA #REQUIRED                                 | The largest or smallest<br>allowable width for the<br>resized box, as an integer<br>percentage.    | The largest or smallest<br>allowable width for the<br>resized box, as an integer<br>percentage.    | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD      | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|-------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| Y CDATA #REQUIRED | The largest or smallest<br>allowable height for the<br>resized box, as an integer<br>percentage. | The largest or smallest<br>allowable height for the<br>resized box, as an integer<br>percentage. | Not applicable. |

#### **RELPOSITION (Modifier DTD)**

To return item positions as RELPOSITION elements, use the relativegeometry parameter when deconstructing. For more information, see "*XML*."

| Modifier DTD                                       | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT RELPOSITION<br (ORIGIN, WIDTH,<br>HEIGHT)> | Specifies the position of a<br>box or line, using<br>coordinates measured in<br>points from the upper-left<br>corner of the page or spread. | Specifies the position of a<br>box or line, using<br>coordinates measured in<br>points from the upper-left<br>corner of the page or spread. | Specifies the position of a<br>box or line, using<br>coordinates measured in<br>points from the upper-left<br>corner of the page or spread. |

# **ORIGIN (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                                     | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT ORIGIN<br EMPTY>                         | Specifies an item's size and<br>its position relative to the<br>upper left corner of its page<br>or spread. | Specifies an item's size and<br>its position relative to the<br>upper left corner of its page<br>or spread. | Specifies an item's size and<br>its position relative to the<br>upper left corner of its page<br>or spread. |
| ATTLIST ORIGIN</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| X CDATA #REQUIRED                                | The distance between the left side of the item and the left edge of the page or spread.                     | The distance between the left side of the item and the left edge of the page or spread.                     | The distance between the left<br>side of the item and the left<br>edge of the page or spread.               |
| Y CDATA #REQUIRED                                | The distance between the top side of the item and the top edge of the page or spread.                       | The distance between the top side of the item and the top edge of the page or spread.                       | The distance between the top side of the item and the top edge of the page or spread.                       |
| RELATIVETO (PAGE  <br>SPREAD) "SPREAD"           | Indicates whether the item's position is relative to the page or to the spread.                             | Indicates whether the item's position is relative to the page or to the spread.                             | Indicates whether the item's position is relative to the page or to the spread.                             |

# WIDTH (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                | Construct                       | Modify                          | Deconstruct                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ELEMENT WIDTH<br (#PCDATA)> | Indicates the width of an item. | Indicates the width of an item. | Indicates the width of an item. |

#### HEIGHT(Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                 | Construct                        | Modify                           | Deconstruct                      |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ELEMENT HEIGHT<br (#PCDATA)> | Indicates the height of an item. | Indicates the height of an item. | Indicates the height of an item. |

#### **POSITION (Modifier DTD)**

Rather than using the POSITION element type, you can use the RELPOSITION element type to describe the position of <GEOMETRY> elements relative to the page or to the spread. To return item positions as RELPOSITION elements, use the relativegeometry parameter when deconstructing. For more information, see "XML."

| Modifier DTD                                       | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT POSITION<br (TOP, LEFT, BOTTOM,<br>RIGHT)> | Specifies the absolute<br>position of a box or line on<br>the page, using coordinates<br>measured in points from the<br>upper-left corner of the page. | Specifies the absolute<br>position of a box or line on<br>the page, using coordinates<br>measured in points from the<br>upper-left corner of the page. | Specifies the absolute<br>position of a box or line on<br>the page, using coordinates<br>measured in points from the<br>upper-left corner of the page. |

## **MOVEUP (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                 | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MOVEUP<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Moves a box up by the<br>specified number of points.<br>Note: You can move a box<br>or line onto another page. | Not applicable. |

#### MOVEDOWN (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                   | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MOVEDOWN<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Moves a box down by the<br>specified number of points.<br>Note: You can move a box<br>or line onto another page. | Not applicable. |

# **MOVELEFT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                   | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MOVELEFT<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Moves a box to the left by<br>the specified number of<br>points. | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD | Construct | Modify  | Deconstruct |
|--------------|-----------|---|-------------|
|              |           | Note: You can move a box or line onto another page. |             |

#### **MOVERIGHT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                    | Construct       | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT MOVERIGHT<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Moves a box to the right by<br>the specified number of<br>points.<br>Note: You can move a box<br>or line onto another page. | Not applicable. |

# **GROWACROSS (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                     | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT GROWACROSS<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Expands a box horizontally<br>to the right by the specified<br>number of points.<br>Note: A box can be<br>expanded on the same page<br>or on other spreads and<br>pages. | Not applicable. |

## **GROWDOWN (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                   | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT GROWDOWN<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Expands a box vertically<br>toward the bottom of the<br>page by the specified<br>number of points.<br>Note: A box can be<br>expanded on the same page<br>or on other spreads and<br>pages. | Not applicable. |

#### SHRINKACROSS (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                       | Construct       | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT SHRINKACROSS<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Shrinks a box horizontally<br>to the left by the specified<br>number of points. | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD | Construct | Modify   | Deconstruct |
|--------------|-----------|--|-------------|
|              |           | Note: A box can shrink on<br>the same page or on other<br>spreads and pages. |             |

#### SHRINKDOWN (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                     | Construct       | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT SHRINKDOWN<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Shrinks a box vertically<br>toward the top of the page<br>by the specified number of<br>points.<br>Note: A box can shrink on<br>the same page or on other<br>spreads and pages. | Not applicable. |

## ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                    | Construct       | Modify  | Deconstruct     |
|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| ELEMENT<br ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD<br>(#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Specifies whether a box is<br>allowed to be moved<br>partially off of a page and<br>onto the pasteboard by, for<br>example, a MOVERIGHT<br>element.<br>Only accepts true or false<br>values; default value is true. | Not applicable. |

#### ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                             | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT<br ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE<br>(#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Specifies whether a box is<br>allowed to be moved<br>completely off of a page and<br>onto the pasteboard by, for<br>example, a MOVERIGHT<br>element.<br>Only accepts true or false<br>values; default value is true. | Not applicable. |

| Modifier DTD                           | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| ELEMENT<br STACKINGORDER<br>(#PCDATA)> | Lets you control whether a<br>box or line is in front of or<br>behind other items on the<br>page.<br>Only accepts<br>SENDBACKWARD,<br>SENDTOBACK,<br>BRINGFORWARD,<br>BRINGTOFRONOT. | Lets you control whether a<br>box or line is in front of or<br>behind other items on the<br>page.<br>Only accepts<br>SENDBACKWARD,<br>SENDTOBACK,<br>BRINGFORWARD,<br>BRINGTOFRONOT. | Not applicable. |

#### **STACKINGORDER (Modifier DTD)**

#### SUPPRESSOUTPUT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD              | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT<br SUPPRESSOUTPUT | Specifies whether a box is included in output.                               | Specifies whether a box is included in output.                               | Specifies whether a box is included in output.                               |
| (#PCDATA)>                | A true value does not<br>include the box; a false value<br>includes the box. | A true value does not<br>include the box; a false value<br>includes the box. | A true value does not include<br>the box; a false value<br>includes the box. |

## TOP (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD              | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT TOP<br (#PCDATA)> | The distance between the box or lines top edge and the top of the page, in points. | The distance between the box or lines top edge and the top of the page, in points. | The distance between the box or lines top edge and the top of the page, in points. |

#### LEFT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD               | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT LEFT<br (#PCDATA)> | The distance between the<br>box or lines left edge and the<br>left edge of the page, in<br>points. | The distance between the<br>box or lines left edge and the<br>left edge of the page, in<br>points. | The distance between the<br>box or lines left edge and the<br>left edge of the page, in<br>points. |

#### **BOTTOM (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                 | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT BOTTOM<br (#PCDATA)> | The distance between the box or line's bottom edge | The distance between the box or line's bottom edge | The distance between the box or line's bottom edge |

| Modifier DTD | Construct                              | Modify                                 | Deconstruct                            |
|--------------|--|--|--|
|              | and the bottom of the page, in points. | and the bottom of the page, in points. | and the bottom of the page, in points. |

#### **RIGHT (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT RIGHT<br (#PCDATA)> | The distance between the<br>box or lines right edge and<br>the right edge of the page,<br>in points. | The distance between the<br>box or lines right edge and<br>the right edge of the page,<br>in points. | The distance between the<br>box or lines right edge and<br>the right edge of the page, in<br>points. |

# **RUNAROUND (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT RUNAROUND<br EMPTY>   | Describes a runaround applied to a box or line.   | Describes a runaround applied to a box or line.   | Describes a runaround applied to a box or line.   |
| ATTLIST RUNAROUND</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |   |   |   |
| <pre><!--ATTLIST RUNAROUND<br-->TYPE (NONE   ITEM  <br/>EMBEDDEDPATH  <br/>ALPHACHANNEL  <br/>NONWHITEAREAS  <br/>PICTUREBOUNDS  <br/>SAMEASCLIPPING  <br/>AUTOIMAGE   MANUAL)<br/>"NONE"</pre> | Specifies the type of<br>runaround applied to a box<br>or line:<br>NONE = Text runs behind the<br>box or line.<br>ITEM = Text runs around the<br>edges of the box or line.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Text runs<br>around a path embedded in<br>the picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Text runs<br>around an alpha channel<br>embedded in the picture file.<br>NONWHITEAREAS = Text runs<br>around a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Text runs<br>around the rectangular<br>canvas area of the picture,<br>regardless of the size and<br>shape of the picture box.<br>SAMEASCLIPPING = Text<br>runs around the fictures | Specifies the type of<br>runaround applied to a box<br>or line:<br>NONE = Text runs behind the<br>box or line.<br>ITEM = Text runs around the<br>edges of the box or line.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Text runs<br>around a path embedded in<br>the picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Text runs<br>around an alpha channel<br>embedded in the picture file.<br>NONWHITEAREAS = Text runs<br>around a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Text runs<br>around the rectangular<br>canvas area of the picture,<br>regardless of the size and<br>shape of the picture box.<br>SAMEASCLIPPING = Text<br>runs around the rictures | Specifies the type of<br>runaround applied to a box<br>or line:<br>NONE = Text runs behind the<br>box or line.<br>ITEM = Text runs around the<br>edges of the box or line.<br>EMBEDDEDPATH = Text runs<br>around a path embedded in<br>the picture file.<br>ALPHACHANNEL = Text runs<br>around an alpha channel<br>embedded in the picture file.<br>NONWHITEAREAS = Text runs<br>around a path based on the<br>dark and light areas of the<br>picture file. See the<br>THRESHOLD attribute.<br>PICTUREBOUNDS = Text runs<br>around the rectangular<br>canvas area of the picture,<br>regardless of the size and<br>shape of the picture box.<br>SAMEASCLIPPING = Text<br>runs around the fictures |
|   | AUTOIMAGE = Text runs<br>around a clipping path   | AUTOIMAGE = Text runs<br>around a clipping path   | AUTOIMAGE = Text runs<br>around a clipping path   |

| Modifier DTD               | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
|                            | created based on the dark   | created based on the dark   | created based on the dark   |
|                            | and light areas in the picture  | and light areas in the picture  | and light areas in the picture  |
|                            | file. See the THRESHOLD   | file. See the THRESHOLD   | file. See the THRESHOLD   |
|                            | attribute.  | attribute.  | attribute.  |
| TOP CDATA #IMPLIED         | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  |
|                            | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  |
|                            | top edge of the runaround   | top edge of the runaround   | top edge of the runaround   |
|                            | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  |
|                            | points (positive=up,  | points (positive=up,  | points (positive=up,  |
|                            | negative=down).   | negative=down).   | negative=down).   |
| RIGHT CDATA #IMPLIED       | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  |
|                            | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  |
|                            | right edge of the runaround   | right edge of the runaround   | right edge of the runaround   |
|                            | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  |
|                            | points (positive=right,   | points (positive=right,   | points (positive=right,   |
|                            | negative=left).   | negative=left).   | negative=left).   |
| LEFT CDATA #IMPLIED        | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM OR  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM OR  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM OR  |
|                            | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  |
|                            | left edge of the runaround  | left edge of the runaround  | left edge of the runaround  |
|                            | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  | by the specified number of  |
|                            | points (positive=left,  | points (positive=left,  | points (positive=left,  |
|                            | negative=right).  | negative=right).  | negative=right).  |
| BOTTOM CDATA #IMPLIED      | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM or  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM OR  | RUNAROUND@TYPE = ITEM OR  |
|                            | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  | PICTUREBOUNDS. Moves the  |
|                            | bottom edge of the  | bottom edge of the  | bottom edge of the  |
|                            | runaround by the specified  | runaround by the specified  | runaround by the specified  |
|                            | number of points  | number of points  | number of points  |
|                            | (positive=down,   | (positive=down,   | (positive=down,   |
|                            | negative=up).   | negative=up).   | negative=up).   |
| PATHNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED | Identifies a clipping path<br>embedded in a picture for<br>use as the runaround path. | Identifies a clipping path<br>embedded in a picture for<br>use as the runaround path. | Identifies a clipping path<br>embedded in a picture for<br>use as the runaround path. |
| OUTSET CDATA #IMPLIED      | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUNDØTYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   | RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   | RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   |
|                            | EMBEDDEDPATH,   | EMBEDDEDPATH,   | EMBEDDEDPATH,   |
|                            | ALPHACHANNEL,   | ALPHACHANNEL,   | ALPHACHANNEL,   |
|                            | NONWHITEAREAS, OR   | NONWHITEAREAS, OT   | NONWHITEAREAS, or   |
|                            | SAMEASCLIPPING. Specifies   | SAMEASCLIPPING. Specifies   | SAMEASCLIPPING. Specifies   |
|                            | a single outset or inset  | a single outset or inset  | a single outset or inset  |
|                            | integer value in points to be   | integer value in points to be   | integer value in points to be   |
|                            | used on all sides.  | used on all sides.  | used on all sides.  |
| NOISE CDATA #IMPLIED       | Valid when  | Valid when  | Valid when  |
|                            | RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   | RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   | RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,   |
|                            | ALPHACHANNEL, or  | ALPHACHANNEL, or  | ALPHACHANNEL, or  |
|                            | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies  | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies  | NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies  |
|                            | that areas smaller than this  | that areas smaller than this  | that areas smaller than this  |

| Modifier DTD                                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   | number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>runaround path.  | number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>runaround path.  | number of points should be<br>ignored when creating a<br>runaround path.  |
| THRESHOLD CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                   | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a runaround<br>path. | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a runaround<br>path. | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the maximum integer<br>percentage of darkness that<br>should be considered white<br>when creating a runaround<br>path. |
| SMOOTHNESS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                  | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>runaround path.   | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>runaround path.   | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Specifies<br>the smoothness, in points,<br>of an automatically created<br>runaround path.   |
| OUTSIDEONLY (true  <br>false   none) "none"   | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the runaround path should<br>be used.                                 | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the runaround path should<br>be used.                                 | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND@TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>that only the outer edges of<br>the runaround path is used.   |
| RESTRICTTOBOX (true  <br>false   none) "none" | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND#TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, OT<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the runaround path<br>is restricted to the inside of<br>the box.                              | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND#TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, OT<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the runaround path<br>is restricted to the inside of<br>the box.                              | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND#TYPE=AUTOIMAGE,<br>EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, OT<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Indicates<br>whether the runaround path<br>is restricted to the inside of<br>the box.                              |
| INVERT (true   false  <br>none) "none"        | Valid when<br>RINAROUND#TYPE=EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the runaround<br>path.  | Valid when<br>RINARCUNDØTYPE=EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the runaround<br>path.  | Valid when<br>RUNAROUND#TYPE=EMBEDDEDPATH,<br>ALPHACHANNEL, or<br>NONWHITEAREAS. Reverses<br>the shape of the runaround<br>path.  |
| EDITED (true   false  <br>none) "none"        | Not applicable.   | Not applicable.   | Indicates whether the<br>runaround path has been<br>manually edited in<br>QuarkXPress.  |

| LAYER ( | Modifier | DTD | ) |
|---------|----------|-----|---|
|---------|----------|-----|---|

| Modifier DTD                                    | Construct  | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|--|---|---|
| ELEMENT LAYER (ID,<br RGBCOLOR)>                | Describes a layer.   | Describes a layer.  | Describes a layer.  |
| ATTLIST LAYER</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |   |   |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED         | Not applicable.  | Specifies whether to create<br>or delete the indicated layer.<br>Note that when you delete a<br>layer, all items on the layer<br>are deleted.   | Not applicable.   |
| VISIBLE (true   false<br>  none) "none"         | Specifies whether a layer is<br>visible.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Visible</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>(OuarkXPress/Edit menu).   | Specifies whether a layer is<br>visible.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Visible</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>(OuarkXPress/Edit menu).                            | Specifies whether a layer<br>should be visible.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Visible</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>(OuarkXPress/Edit menu).   |
| KEEPRUNAROUND (true  <br>false   none) "none"   | Specifies whether text on<br>visible layers runs around<br>text on hidden layers.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Keep Runaround</b> setting in<br>the <b>Layers</b> pane of the<br><b>Preferences</b> dialog box<br>( <b>QuarkXPress/Edit</b> menu). | Specifies whether text on<br>visible layers runs around<br>text on hidden layers.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the Keep<br>Runaround setting in the<br>Layers pane of the<br>Preferences dialog box<br>(QuarkXPress/Edit menu). | Specifies whether text on<br>visible layers runs around<br>text on hidden layers.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the <b>Keep</b><br><b>Runaround</b> setting in the<br><b>Layers</b> pane of the<br><b>Preferences</b> dialog box<br>( <b>QuarkXPress/Edit</b> menu). |
| LOCKED (true   false   none)<br>"none"          | Specifies whether a layer is<br>locked.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Locked</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>( <b>QuarkXPress/Edit</b> menu).   | Specifies whether a layer is<br>locked.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Locked</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>( <b>QuarkXPress/Edit</b> menu).                      | Specifies whether a layer is<br>locked.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Locked</b> setting in the <b>Layers</b><br>pane of the <b>Preferences</b><br>dialog box<br>( <b>QuarkXPress/Edit</b> menu).  |
| SUPPRESS (true   false<br>  none) "none">       | Specifies whether output of<br>a layer is suppressed.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Suppress Output</b> setting in<br>the <b>Layers</b> pane of the<br><b>Preferences</b> dialog box<br>(QuarkXPress/Edit menu).                                    | Specifies whether output of<br>a layer is suppressed.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Suppress Output</b> setting in<br>the <b>Layers</b> pane of the<br><b>Preferences</b> dialog box<br>(QuarkXPress/Edit menu).       | Specifies whether output of<br>a layer is suppressed.<br>Note: In QuarkXPress, this<br>parameter overrides the<br><b>Suppress Output</b> setting in<br>the <b>Layers</b> pane of the<br><b>Preferences</b> dialog box<br>(QuarkXPress/Edit menu).   |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT RGBCOLOR<br EMPTY>  | Describes an RGB color that<br>can be associated with a<br>layer, as displayed in the<br><b>Layers</b> palette in<br>QuarkXPress. | Describes an RGB color that<br>can be associated with a<br>layer, as displayed in the<br><b>Layers</b> palette in<br>QuarkXPress. | Describes an RGB color that<br>can be associated with a<br>layer, as displayed in the<br>Layers palette in<br>QuarkXPress. |  |  |
| ATTLIST RGBCOLOR</td <td colspan="5"><!--ATTLIST RGBCOLOR</td--></td> | ATTLIST RGBCOLOR</td  |   |  |  |  |
| RED CDATA #IMPLIED  | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,  |  |  |
|   | indicating the red  | indicating the red  | indicating the red   |  |  |
|   | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.   |  |  |
| GREEN CDATA #IMPLIED  | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,  |  |  |
|   | indicating the green  | indicating the green  | indicating the green   |  |  |
|   | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.   |  |  |
| BLUE CDATA #IMPLIED>  | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,   | An integer from 0 to 255,  |  |  |
|   | indicating the blue   | indicating the blue   | indicating the blue  |  |  |
|   | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.  | component of an RGB color.   |  |  |

# **RGBCOLOR (Modifier DTD)**

#### LINESTYLE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT LINESTYLE<br EMPTY>   | Describes a Dashes & Stripes<br>style that can be applied to<br>lines or frames.  | Describes a Dashes & Stripes<br>style that can be applied to<br>lines or frames.  | Describes a Dashes & Stripes<br>style that can be applied to<br>lines or frames.   |
| ATTLIST LINESTYLE</td <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td>  |   | _   |  |
| ARROWHEADS (PLAINLINE<br>  LEFTARROW  <br>RIGHTARROW  <br>RIGHTFARROW  <br>DOUBLEARROW)<br>"PLAINLINE"> | Specifies whether a line<br>should have arrows on its<br>ends:<br>PLAINLINE = NO arrows<br>LEFTARROW = Arrow head on<br>left end<br>RIGHTARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end<br>LEFTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on left end, arrow tail on<br>right end<br>RIGHTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end, arrow tail on<br>left end<br>DOUBLEARROW = Arrow heads<br>on both ends | Specifies whether a line<br>should have arrows on its<br>ends:<br>PLAINLINE = NO arrows<br>LEFTARROW = Arrow head on<br>left end<br>RIGHTARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end<br>LEFTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on left end, arrow tail on<br>right end<br>RIGHTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end, arrow tail on<br>left end<br>DOUBLEARROW = Arrow heads<br>on both ends | Specifies whether a line has<br>arrows on its ends:<br>PLAINLINE = No arrows<br>LEFTARROW = Arrow head on<br>left end<br>RIGHTARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end<br>LEFTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on left end, arrow tail on<br>right end<br>RIGHTFARROW = Arrow head<br>on right end, arrow tail on<br>left end<br>DOUBLEARROW = Arrow heads<br>on both ends |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT CONTENTPH<br ((CONTENT),<br>METADATA?)>     | Placeholder that will contain<br>either text or picture data<br>from a linked file.   | Placeholder that will contain<br>either text or picture data<br>from a linked file.   | Placeholder that will contain<br>either text or picture data<br>from a linked file. |
| ATTLIST CONTENTPH</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| NAME CDATA #REQUIRED                                | The name of the content placeholder (CONTENTPH).  | The name of the content placeholder (CONTENTPH).  | The name of the content placeholder (CONTENTPH).                                    |
| OWNER (1347639377)<br>"1347639377">                 | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no<br>need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute. | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder. The default XT<br>ID is PlaceHolderSXT ID<br>(1347639377). All<br>placeholders created through<br>Modifier should use this ID.<br>This ID is assigned by default<br>by the DTD, so there is no<br>need to specify this<br>manually. DTD validation<br>will add this attribute. | The XTensions ID of the<br>XTensions that created this<br>placeholder.              |

# **CONTENTPH (Modifier DTD)**

## CONTENT (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct  | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|---|--|
| ELEMENT CONTENT<br (#PCDATA)>                     | Specifies the path of an<br>image or text file that you<br>want to associate with the<br>parent box. The CONTENT<br>element also supports<br>relative paths for images or<br>text files. | Specifies the path of an<br>image or text file that you<br>want to import into the<br>parent box.<br>Note: If you use the<br>CONTENT element to import<br>text, the imported text is<br>appended to the end of any<br>existing text in the box. | Specifies the path of the<br>image or text file (if any)<br>associated with the parent<br>box. |
| ATTLIST CONTENT</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |   |  |
| CONVERTQUOTES (true  <br>false) "true"            | If true, straight quotation<br>marks in an imported text<br>file are converted to<br>typesetter's quotation marks<br>and double hyphens are<br>converted to em dashes.                   | If true, straight quotation<br>marks in an imported text<br>file are converted to<br>typesetter's quotation marks<br>and double hyphens are<br>converted to em dashes.  | Not applicable.  |
| INCLUDESTYLESHEETS (true   false) "true"          | If true, any style sheets in an<br>imported text file are added<br>to the QuarkXPress project.   | If true, any style sheets in an<br>imported text file or<br>document are added to the<br>QuarkXPress project.   | Not applicable.  |
| FONTNAME CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                        | Specifies a font to apply to imported text.  | Specifies a font to apply to imported text.   | Not applicable.  |

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| PAGETOIMPORT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Indicates the page number of an imported PDF.            | Indicates the page number of an imported PDF.            | Indicates the page number of an imported PDF.            |
| BOUNDINGBOX (MEDIABOX<br>  CROPBOX   BLEEDBOX  <br>TRIMBOX) #IMPLIED> | Identifies the bounding box<br>type for an imported PDF. | Identifies the bounding box<br>type for an imported PDF. | Identifies the bounding box<br>type for an imported PDF. |

#### SHADOW (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                      | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|--|--|
| ELEMENT SHADOW<br (EMPTY)>                        | Describes an automatic drop shadow.   | Describes an automatic drop shadow.  | Describes an automatic drop shadow.  |
| ATTLIST SHADOW</td <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> |   | -  |  |
| COLOR CDATA #REQUIRED                             | Identifies the color of a drop shadow.  | Identifies the color of a drop shadow.   | Identifies the color of a drop shadow.   |
|   | Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file,<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | Note: Only the name of a color is included in this attribute. The definition of the color is stored in the projects Job Jackets file or defined using the <b>Document Controls</b> submenu in QuarkXPress Server, or an existing color created and saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #REQUIRED                             | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a drop<br>shadow, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a drop<br>shadow, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a drop<br>shadow, as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| OPACITY CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                        | Specifies the opacity of a drop shadow, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of a drop shadow, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of a drop shadow, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| ANGLE CDATA #REQUIRED                             | Specifies an angle in degrees<br>for a drop shadow. Should<br>be a floating point value<br>between –180 and 180.  | Specifies an angle in degrees<br>for a drop shadow. Should<br>be a floating point value<br>between –180 and 180.   | Specifies an angle in degrees<br>for a drop shadow. Should<br>be a floating point value<br>between –180 and 180.   |
| DISTANCE CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                       | Specifies the distance in<br>points from the edge of an<br>item to the edge of the items<br>drop shadow as a floating<br>point value.   | Specifies the distance in<br>points from the edge of an<br>item to the edge of the items<br>drop shadow as a floating<br>point value.  | Specifies the distance in<br>points from the edge of an<br>item to the edge of the items<br>drop shadow as a floating<br>point value.  |
| SKEW CDATA #REQUIRED                              | Specifies a skew angle for a<br>drop shadow as a<br>floating-point value from<br>–75 degrees to 75 degrees  | Specifies a skew angle for a<br>drop shadow as a<br>floating-point value from<br>–75 degrees to 75 degrees   | Specifies a skew angle for a<br>drop shadow as a<br>floating-point value from<br>–75 degrees to 75 degrees   |

| Modifier DTD                               | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| SCALE CDATA #REQUIRED                      | Specifies the size of an items<br>drop shadow as an integer<br>percentage of the size of the<br>item. The valid values are<br>from 10 to 1000 percent.  | Specifies the size of an items<br>drop shadow as an integer<br>percentage of the size of the<br>item. The valid values are<br>from 10 to 1000 percent.  | Specifies the size of an items<br>drop shadow as an integer<br>percentage of the size of the<br>item. The valid values are<br>from 10 to 1000 percent.  |
| BLUR CDATA #REQUIRED                       | Specifies the blur distance<br>for a drop shadow, from 0 to<br>144 points, with higher<br>values creating blurrier<br>edges.  | Specifies the blur distance<br>for a drop shadow, from 0 to<br>144 points, with higher<br>values creating blurrier<br>edges.  | Specifies the blur distance for<br>a drop shadow, from 0 to<br>144 points, with higher<br>values creating blurrier<br>edges.  |
| KNOCKOUTSHADOW (true  <br>false) "false"   | Specifies whether a shadow<br>displays through<br>semi-opaque areas of its<br>item.   | Specifies whether a shadow<br>displays through<br>semi-opaque areas of its<br>item.   | Specifies whether a shadow<br>displays through<br>semi-opaque areas of its<br>item.   |
| SYNCHRONIZEANGLE (true<br>  false) "false" | Specifies whether to<br>synchronize the angle of a<br>drop shadow with the angles<br>of other drop shadows in the<br>layout.  | Specifies whether to<br>synchronize the angle of a<br>drop shadow with the angles<br>of other drop shadows in the<br>layout.  | Specifies whether to<br>synchronize the angle of a<br>drop shadow with the angles<br>of other drop shadows in the<br>layout.  |
| RUNAROUNDSHADOW (true<br>  false) "false"  | Specifies whether to include<br>a drop shadow with the text<br>runaround specified in the<br>RUNAROUND element.<br>Note: The OUTSET attribute<br>of the RUNAROUND element<br>is measured from the edges<br>of the drop shadow. For<br>example, if text is wrapping<br>around a rectangular<br>pull-out quote with a drop<br>shadow, text will not overlap<br>the drop shadow if<br>RUNAROUNDSHADOW is set to<br>true.   | Specifies whether to include<br>a drop shadow with the text<br>runaround specified in the<br>RUNAROUND element.<br>Note: The OUTSET attribute<br>of the RUNAROUND element<br>is measured from the edges<br>of the drop shadow. For<br>example, if text is wrapping<br>around a rectangular<br>pull-out quote with a drop<br>shadow, text will not overlap<br>the drop shadow if<br>RUNAROUNDSHADOW is set to<br>true.   | Specifies whether to include<br>a drop shadow with the text<br>runaround specified in the<br>RUNAROUND element.<br>Note: The OUTSET attribute<br>of the RUNAROUND element<br>is measured from the edges<br>of the drop shadow. For<br>example, if text is wrapping<br>around a rectangular<br>pull-out quote with a drop<br>shadow, text will not overlap<br>the drop shadow if<br>RUNAROUNDSHADOW is set to<br>true. |
| MULTIPLYSHADOW (true   false) "true"       | Specifies how a drop shadow<br>is combined with its<br>background.<br>When true, the shadow<br>color is combined with the<br>background color or colors<br>using a "multiply" blending<br>mode, producing a darker<br>result (similar to an<br>overprint).<br>When false, the color of<br>the background is combined<br>with the color of the shadow<br>to create the intermediate<br>shades you see on screen.<br>In general, set to true if the<br>shadow is a lighter color, | Specifies how a drop shadow<br>is combined with its<br>background.<br>When true, the shadow<br>color is combined with the<br>background color or colors<br>using a "multiply" blending<br>mode, producing a darker<br>result (similar to an<br>overprint).<br>When false, the color of<br>the background is combined<br>with the color of the shadow<br>to create the intermediate<br>shades you see on screen.<br>In general, set to true if the<br>shadow is a lighter color, | Specifies how a drop shadow<br>is combined with its<br>background.<br>When true, the shadow<br>color is combined with the<br>background color or colors<br>using a "multiply" blending<br>mode, producing a darker<br>result (similar to an<br>overprint).<br>When false, the color of<br>the background is combined<br>with the color of the shadow<br>to create the intermediate<br>shades you see on screen.       |

| Modifier DTD                              | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   | and set to false if the shadow is black.   | and set to false if the shadow is black.   |  |
| INHERITOPACITY (true  <br>false) "false"> | Specifies whether the drop<br>shadow reflects the opacity<br>or opacities of the item, such<br>as differences in opacity<br>between the box background<br>and frame. | Specifies whether the drop<br>shadow reflects the opacity<br>or opacities of the item, such<br>as differences in opacity<br>between the box background<br>and frame. | Specifies whether the drop<br>shadow reflects the opacity<br>or opacities of the item, such<br>as differences in opacity<br>between the box background<br>and frame. |

#### FRAME (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                    | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|---|--|--|
| ELEMENT FRAME EMPTY                             | Describes a box frame.  | Describes a box frame.   | Describes a box frame.   |
| ATTLIST FRAME</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |  |  |
| STYLE CDATA #IMPLIED                            | Specifies a Dashes & Stripes style for a frame.   | Specifies a Dashes & Stripes style for a frame.  | Specifies a Dashes & Stripes style for a frame.  |
| WIDTH CDATA #IMPLIED                            | Specifies the thickness of a frame in points as a floating point value.   | Specifies the thickness of a frame in points as a floating point value.  | Specifies the thickness of a frame in points as a floating point value.  |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED                            | Identifies the color of a frame.  | Identifies the color of a frame.   | Identifies the color of a frame.   |
|   | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED                            | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies the opacity of a frame, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of a frame, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of a frame, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| GAPCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                      | Identifies the color of a<br>frame gap.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or                    | Identifies the color of a<br>frame gap.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or   | Identifies the color of a<br>frame gap.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or   |

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
|                               | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.                        | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.                        |
| GAPSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED    | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.              | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a frame gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.              |
| GAPOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Specifies the opacity of the<br>gap color of a frame,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100. | Specifies the opacity of the<br>gap color of a frame,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.                                       | Specifies the opacity of the<br>gap color of a frame,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100. |

# PLACEHOLDER (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                      | Construct       | Modify          | Deconstruct   |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|--|
| ELEMENT PLACEHOLDER<br (#PCDATA)> | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | Describes a placeholder<br>inserted in QuarkXPress for<br>use with XML Import<br>XTensions software.<br>Note: To replace<br>placeholders with XML<br>content, use XML Import<br>XTensions software with<br>QuarkXPress, or refer to |  |
|                                   |                 |                 | thexmldoc and paginate parameters in this WIG.  |  |
| ATTLIST PLACEHOLDER</td           |                 |                 |   |  |
| OWNER CDATA #REQUIRED>            | Not applicable. | Not applicable. | The name of the element in<br>the XML or DTD that created<br>the Placeholder.   |  |

## TABLE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT TABLE (ID,<br (ADDCELLS  <br>DELETECELLS   COLSPEC<br>  ROW   FRAME  <br>GEOMETRY   SHADOW)*)> | Describes a table.<br>Note: The size and position<br>of a table are defined using<br>the GEOMETRY element. | Describes a table.<br>Note: The size and position<br>of a table are defined using<br>the GEOMETRY element. | Describes a table.<br>Note: The size and position<br>of a table are defined using<br>the GEOMETRY element. |  |
| ATTLIST TABLE</td  |  |  |  |  |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED  | Not applicable.  | Specifies whether to create or delete the indicated table.   | Not applicable.  |  |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|---|--|--|
| ROWS CDATA #IMPLIED  | Specifies the number of rows in a table.  | Specifies the number of rows in a table.   | Specifies the number of rows in a table.   |
| COLUMNS CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the number of columns in a table.   | Specifies the number of columns in a table.  | Specifies the number of columns in a table.  |
| MAINTAINGEOMETRY (true   false   none) "none"  | Controls whether inserted<br>rows or columns affect the<br>entire table's width and<br>height.  | Controls whether inserted<br>rows or columns affect the<br>entire table's width and<br>height.   | Controls whether inserted<br>rows or columns affect the<br>entire table's width and<br>height.   |
|  | true = Table height and<br>width remain the same.   | true = Table height and<br>width remain the same.  | true = Table height and<br>width remain the same.  |
|  | false = Table height and<br>width change to<br>accommodate new rows and<br>columns.   | false = Table height and<br>width change to<br>accommodate new rows and<br>columns.  | false = Table height and<br>width change to<br>accommodate new rows and<br>columns.  |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED   | Identifies the color of a table.  | Identifies the color of a table.   | Identifies the color of a table.   |
|  | Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a table, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a table, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a table, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a table, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of the<br>color applied to a table,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a table, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| BLENDSTYLE (SOLID  <br>LINEAR   MIDLINEAR  <br>RECTANGULAR   DIAMOND<br>  CIRCULAR  <br>FULLCIRCULAR   none)<br>"none" | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this table (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).  | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this table (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this table (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   |
| BLENDANGLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the angle of the blend.   | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.  |
| BLENDCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the table, as in<br>QuarkXPress.   | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the table, as in<br>QuarkXPress.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color applied<br>to the table, as in<br>QuarkXPress.  |

| Modifier DTD                                       | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| BLENDSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                       | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the table.       | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the table.       | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the table.       |
| BLENDOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                     | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the table. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the table. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the table. |
| ANCHOREDIN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                       | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates an anchored box and identifies its parent box.   |
| AUTOFIT (rows  <br>columns   all   none)<br>"none" | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   |
| AUTOFITMAXLIMIT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>                 | Max limit for AUTOFIT.   | Max limit for AUTOFIT.   | Max limit for AUTOFIT.   |
| ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER<br>CDATA #IMPLIED              | Specifies that this table is a member of the indicated anchored group.   | Specifies that this table is a member of the indicated anchored group.   | Specifies that this table is a member of the indicated anchored group.   |

# PARENTTABLE (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT PARENTTABLE<br EMPTY>                         | Identifies the originating<br>table when a table has been<br>broken. | Identifies the originating<br>table when a table has been<br>broken.         | Identifies the originating<br>table when a table has been<br>broken.         |
| ATTLIST PARENTTABLE</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |  |
| NAME CDATA #IMPLIED                                   | Specifies the name of the parent table.                              | Specifies the name of the parent table.                                      | Specifies the name of the parent table.                                      |
| UID CDATA #IMPLIED>                                   | Not applicable.  | Specifies the ID of the parent<br>table assigned from<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Specifies the ID of the parent<br>table assigned from<br>QuarkXPress Server. |

# TABLEBREAK (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct  |
|--|---|---|--|
| ELEMENT TABLEBREAK<br (CHILDID   HEADER  <br>FOOTER)*> | Sets a table break for a<br>HEADER or FOOTER or both. | Sets a table break for a<br>HEADER or FOOTER or both. | Sets a table break for a HEADER or FOOTER or both. |

| Modifier DTD                           | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| ATTLIST TABLEBREAK</td                 |   |   |   |  |
| BREAKHEIGHT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED         | Specifies the height at which a table is set to break.                    | Specifies the height at which a table is set to break.                    | Indicates the height at which a table is set to break.                    |  |
| MAINTAINLINK (true  <br>false) "true"> | Specifies whether a child<br>table will maintain a link to<br>its parent. | Specifies whether a child<br>table will maintain a link to<br>its parent. | Specifies whether a child<br>table will maintain a link to<br>its parent. |  |

# CHILDID (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD              | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT CHILDID<br EMPTY> | Specifies a child of a parent TABLE element.                                     | Specifies a child of a parent TABLE element.   | Specifies a child of a parent TABLE element.   |  |
| ATTLIST CHILDID</td       |  |  |  |  |
| NAME CDATA #IMPLIED       | Indicates the user-assigned<br>name of the CHILD element<br>of the parent table. | Not applicable.  | Indicates the user-assigned<br>name of the CHILD element<br>of the parent table.                     |  |
| UID CDATA #IMPLIED>       | Not applicable.  | Indicates the ID of the<br>CHILD element of the parent<br>table assigned from<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Indicates the ID of the<br>CHILD element of the parent<br>table assigned from<br>QuarkXPress Server. |  |

#### ADDCELLS (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |  |
|---|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|
| ELEMENT ADDCELLS<br EMPTY>                            | Not applicable. | Adds cells to an existing<br>table.<br>Note: If you add a column,<br>you must also define every<br>ROW and CELL element in<br>that column.   | Not applicable. |  |
| ATTLIST ADDCELLS</td                                  |                 |  |                 |  |
| TYPE (ROW   COLUMN  <br>HEADER   FOOTER)<br>#REQUIRED | Not applicable. | Specifies whether to add<br>rows, columns, headers, or<br>footers.   | Not applicable. |  |
| BASEINDEX CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                          | Not applicable. | Specifies the index number<br>of the cell before or after<br>which the new cells should<br>be inserted. See the<br>INSERTPOSITION attribute. | Not applicable. |  |
| INSERTCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                        | Not applicable. | Specifies how many cells to add.   | Not applicable. |  |

| Modifier DTD                               | Construct       | Modify   | Deconstruct     |
|--|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| INSERTPOSITION (AFTER<br>  BEFORE) "AFTER" | Not applicable. | Specifies whether to add the<br>new cells before or after the<br>cell indicated in the<br>BASEINDEX attribute. | Not applicable. |
| KEEPATTRIBUTE (true  <br>false) "false">   | Not applicable. | Specifies whether an inserted<br>row or column should adopt<br>the same attributes as the<br>BASEINDEX cell.   | Not applicable. |

# **DELETECELLS (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct       | Modify  | Deconstruct     |  |
|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|--|
| ELEMENT DELETECELLS<br EMPTY>                         | Not applicable. | Deletes cells from an existing table.                                 | Not applicable. |  |
| ATTLIST DELETECELLS</td                               |                 |   |                 |  |
| TYPE (ROW   COLUMN  <br>HEADER   FOOTER)<br>#REQUIRED | Not applicable. | Specifies whether to delete<br>rows, columns, headers, or<br>footers. | Not applicable. |  |
| BASEINDEX CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                          | Not applicable. | Specifies the index number of the first cell to be deleted.           | Not applicable. |  |
| DELETECOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED>                       | Not applicable. | Specifies how many cells to delete.                                   | Not applicable. |  |

# **COLSPEC (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct                       |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| ELEMENT COLSPEC<br (COLUMN+)> | Describes the columns in a table.   | Describes the columns in a table.   | Describes the columns in a table. |
|                               | Note: If the COLSPEC<br>element is missing for a<br>table, then the table is<br>created using columns of<br>equal width, based on the<br>number of columns in the<br>row with the most columns. | Note: If the COLSPEC<br>element is missing for a new<br>table, then the table is<br>created using columns of<br>equal width, based on the<br>number of columns in the<br>row with the most columns. |                                   |

| Modifier DTD                                     | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT COLUMN<br (LINE*)>                       | Describes a column in a table.   | Describes a column in a table.   | Describes a column in a table.   |
| ATTLIST COLUMN</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |  |  |  |
| COLUMNCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                   | Specifies the index position<br>of a column beginning from<br>the left. For example,<br>COLUMNCOUNT = 1 indicates<br>the first column from the<br>left, and COLUMNCOUNT = 2<br>indicates the second column<br>from the left. | Specifies the index position<br>of a column beginning from<br>the left. For example,<br>COLUMNCOUNT = 1 indicates<br>the first column from the<br>left, and COLUMNCOUNT = 2<br>indicates the second column<br>from the left.   | Specifies the index position<br>of a column beginning from<br>the left. For example,<br>COLUMNCOUNT = 1 indicates<br>the first column from the<br>left, and COLUMNCOUNT = 2<br>indicates the second column<br>from the left.   |
| COLUMNWIDTH CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                    | Specifies the width of a column.   | Specifies the width of a column.   | Specifies the width of a column.   |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED                             | Identifies the color of a column. Overrides the TABLE@COLOR attribute.   | Identifies the color of a column. Overrides the TABLE@COLOR attribute.   | Identifies the color of a column. Overrides the TABLE@COLOR attribute.   |
|  | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.            | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED                             | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a column, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the<br>color applied to a column,<br>as an integer percentage<br>from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a column, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED                           | Specifies the opacity of the<br>color applied to a column,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of the<br>color applied to a column,<br>specified as an integer<br>percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a column, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| MERGECOLSPAN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                   | Attribute used for merging cells, rows, and columns.   | Attribute used for merging cells, rows, and columns.   | If a table includes merged<br>cells, then the<br>MERGECOLSPAN value is<br>shown in the xml output.   |
| SPLIT (true   false)<br>#IMPLIED                 | Not applicable.  | Attribute used for splitting merged cells.   | Not applicable.  |
| AUTOFIT (true   false<br>  none) "none"          | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   | Indicates whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.   |
| AUTOFITMAXLIMIT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>               | Max limit for autofit.   | Max limit for autofit.   | Max limit for autofit.   |

# ROW (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT ROW ((CELL  <br LINE)*)>              | Describes a row in a table.   | Describes a row in a table.   | Describes a row in a table.   |
| ATTLIST ROW</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| ROWCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED                   | Specifies the index position<br>of a row from top to bottom.<br>For example, ROWCOUNT = 1<br>indicates the first row from<br>the top, and ROWCOUNT = 2<br>indicates the second row<br>from the top.   | Specifies the index position<br>of a row from top to bottom.<br>For example, ROWCOUNT = 1<br>indicates the first column<br>from the top, and<br>ROWCOUNT = 2 indicates the<br>second row from the top.  | Specifies the index position<br>of a row from top to bottom.<br>For example, ROWCOUNT = 1<br>indicates the first column<br>from the top, and<br>ROWCOUNT = 2 indicates the<br>second column from the top.   |
| ROWHEIGHT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED                   | Specifies the height of a row.<br>Note: If this attribute is<br>empty, the row is resized to<br>fit its contents, unless<br>RICHTEXT@<br>MAINTAINGEOMETRY is set to<br>true, in which case any row<br>that does not have a<br>ROWHEIGHT attribute will be<br>sized equally using the<br>amount of space remaining<br>after all the specified<br>ROWHEIGHT attributes have<br>been subtracted from the<br>total height of the box. | Specifies the height of a row.<br>Note: If this attribute is<br>empty, the row is resized to<br>fit its contents, unless<br>RICHTEXT@<br>MAINTAINGEOMETRY is set to<br>true, in which case any row<br>that does not have a<br>ROWHEIGHT attribute will be<br>sized equally using the<br>amount of space remaining<br>after all the specified<br>ROWHEIGHT attributes have<br>been subtracted from the<br>total height of the box. | Specifies the height a row.   |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Identifies the color of a row.<br>Overrides the TABLE@COLOR<br>attribute.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.  | Identifies the color of a row.<br>Overrides the TABLE@COLOR<br>attribute.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project.   | Identifies the color of a row.<br>Overrides the TABLE@COLOR<br>attribute.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED                          | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a row, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a row, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a row, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED                        | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a row, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a row, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a row, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |

| Modifier DTD                            | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| MERGEROWSPAN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED          | Attribute used for merging cells and rows.                                       | Attribute used for merging cells and rows.                                       | If a table includes merged<br>cells, then the<br>MERGECOLSPAN value is<br>shown in the xml output. |
| SPLIT (true   false)<br>#IMPLIED        | Not applicable.  | Attribute used for splitting rows and columns.                                   | Not applicable.  |
| AUTOFIT (true   false<br>  none) "none" | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content. | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content. | Specifies whether the rows<br>or columns will adjust size<br>to fit the content.                   |
| AUTOFITMAXLIMIT CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>      | Max limit for autofit.   | Max limit for autofit.   | Max limit for autofit.   |

# HEADER (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct                                   | Modify                                      | Deconstruct                                 |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT HEADER<br (ROW*)>     | Specifies if the row is to be a header row. | Specifies if the row is to be a header row. | Indicates if the row is to be a header row. |
| ATTLIST HEADER</td <td></td>  |   |   |   |
| HEADERROWS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Specifies number of header row.             | Specifies number of header row.             | Specifies number of header row.             |

## FOOTER (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct                                   | Modify                                      | Deconstruct                                 |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT FOOTER<br (ROW*)>     | Specifies if the row is to be a footer row. | Specifies if the row is to be a footer row. | Indicates if the row is to be a footer row. |
| ATTLIST FOOTER</td <td></td>  |   |   |   |
| FOOTERROWS CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Specifies number of footer row.             | Specifies number of footer row.             | Specifies number of footer row.             |

# **CELL (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct               | Modify                  | Deconstruct             |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| ELEMENT CELL<br ((CONTENT  CONTENTPH  <br>TEXT   PICTURE  <br>PLACEHOLDER)*)> | Describes a table cell. | Describes a table cell. | Describes a table cell. |
| ATTLIST CELL</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                                |                         |                         |                         |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|--|---|---|
| COLUMNCOUNT CDATA<br>#REQUIRED   | Specifies the column index position of a cell, with the first cell being cell 1.   | Specifies the column index position of a cell, with the first cell being cell 1.  | Specifies the column index position of a cell, with the first cell being cell 1.  |
| BOXTYPE (CT_NONE  <br>CT_TEXT   CT_PICT)<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies a cells type:<br>CT_NONE = No-content cell<br>CT_TEXT = Text cell<br>CT_PICT = Picture cell  | Specifies a cells type:<br>CT_NONE = No-content cell<br>CT_TEXT = Text cell<br>CT_PICT = Picture cell   | Specifies a cells type:<br>CT_NONE = No-content cell<br>CT_TEXT = Text cell<br>CT_PICT = Picture cell   |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED   | Identifies the color of a cell.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server. | Identifies the color of a cell.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. | Identifies the color of a cell.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a cell, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a cell, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a cell, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED   | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a cell, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a cell, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   | Specifies the opacity of the color applied to a cell, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.   |
| BLENDSTYLE (SOLID  <br>LINEAR   MIDLINEAR  <br>RECTANGULAR   DIAMOND<br>  CIRCULAR  <br>FULLCIRCULAR   none)<br>"none" | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this cell (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).  | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this cell (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this cell (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   |
| BLENDANGLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.   | Specifies the angle of the blend.   |
| BLENDCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the cell, as in<br>QuarkXPress.   | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the cell, as in<br>QuarkXPress.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color applied<br>to the cell, as in<br>QuarkXPress.  |
| BLENDSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the cell.  | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the cell.   | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the cell.   |
| BLENDOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the opacity applied to the second color of the   | Specifies the opacity applied to the second color of the  | Specifies the opacity applied to the second color of the  |

| Modifier DTD                      | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                                   | blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the cell. | blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the cell. | blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the cell. |
| MERGEROWSPAN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED    | Attribute used for merging cells and rows.   | Attribute used for merging cells and rows.   | If a table includes merged<br>cells, then the<br>MERGECOLSPAN value is<br>shown in the xml output.           |
| MERGECOLSPAN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED    | Attribute used for merging cells and columns.  | Attribute used for merging cells and columns.  | Not applicable.  |
| SPLIT (true   false)<br>#IMPLIED> | Not applicable.  | Attribute used for splitting rows and columns.   | Not applicable.  |

# **GRID (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                                | Construct                                      | Modify  | Deconstruct                                    |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| ELEMENT GRID<br (GRIDLINE)>                 | Element used for specifying a grid in a table. | Element used for specifying a grid in a table.                              | Element used for specifying a grid in a table. |  |
| ATTLIST GRID</td                            |  |   |  |  |
| TYPE (HGRID   VGRID  <br>ALLGRID) #IMPLIED> | Not applicable.                                | Attribute used for selecting<br>a horizontal or vertical grid<br>(or both). | Not applicable.                                |  |

## **GRIDLINE (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD                                       | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT GRIDLINE<br EMPTY>                         | Element used to define line attributes.   | Element used to define line attributes.   | Element used to define line attributes.   |
| ATTLIST GRIDLINE</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| STYLE CDATA #IMPLIED                               | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes<br>style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>Ouark Y Proce Sorton | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes<br>style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>Ouark Proce Server | Identifies a Dashes & Stripes<br>style (LINESTYLE) for a rule.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>Dashes & Stripes style is<br>included in this attribute.<br>The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>OuarkyProce Server |
|  | The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.  | The definition of the Dashes<br>& Stripes style is stored in<br>the projects Job Jackets file<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.  | The definition of the Da<br>& Stripes style is stored<br>the projects Job Jackets<br>or defined using the<br><b>Document Controls</b><br>submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server.  |

| Modifier DTD                  | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| WIDTH CDATA #IMPLIED          | Specifies the thickness of a line as a floating point value (measured in points).                   | Specifies the thickness of a line as a floating point value (measured in points).                   | Specifies the thickness of a line as a floating point value (measured in points).                   |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED          | Identifies the color of a line.   | Identifies the color of a line.   | Identifies the color of a line.   |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED          | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.         | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.         | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.         |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED        | Specifies the opacity of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.                  | Specifies the opacity of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.                  | Specifies the opacity of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.                  |
| GAPCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED    | Identifies the color of a line gap.   | Identifies the color of a line gap.   | Identifies the color of a line gap.   |
| GAPSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED    | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.     | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.     | Specifies the shade of the color applied to a line gap, as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.     |
| GAPOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED> | Specifies the opacity of the gap color of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100. | Specifies the opacity of the gap color of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100. | Specifies the opacity of the gap color of a line, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100. |

# **GROUP (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD  | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT GROUP (ID,<br BOXREF*,GEOMETRY?,<br>SHADOW?)> | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Describes a group of items.  |
| ATTLIST GROUP</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>       |  |  |  |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED               | Creates or deletes the group in the layout.                                  | Creates or deletes the group in the layout.                                  | Not applicable.  |
| ANCHOREDIN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED>                         | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates an anchored box<br>in a text box and identifies<br>its parent box. |
| ANCHOREDGROUPMEMBER<br>CDATA #IMPLIED                 | Specifies that this group is a<br>member of the indicated<br>anchored group. | Specifies that this group is a<br>member of the indicated<br>anchored group. | Specifies that this group is a member of the indicated anchored group.       |

| Modifier DTD                                     | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT BOXREF<br EMPTY>                         | Identifies a box that is a member of a <group>.</group>   | Identifies a box that is a member of a <group>.</group>   | Identifies a box that is a member of a <group>.</group> |
| ATTLIST BOXREF</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |   |   |   |
| UID CDATA #IMPLIED                               | The ID@UID of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>  | The ID@UID of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>  | The ID@UID of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>    |
| NAME CDATA #IMPLIED                              | The ID@NAME of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>   | The ID@NAME of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>   | The ID@NAME of a <box> that is part of a group.</box>   |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED          | Creates or deletes the link<br>that makes the target box<br>part of a group. Note that<br>deleting a <boxref> does<br/>not remove the<br/>corresponding box from the<br/>layout.</boxref> | Creates or deletes the link<br>that makes the target box<br>part of a group. Note that<br>deleting a <boxref> does<br/>not remove the<br/>corresponding box from the<br/>layout.</boxref> | Not applicable.   |

#### **BOXREF (Modifier DTD)**

# **COMPOSITIONZONE (Modifier DTD)**

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify          | Deconstruct  |
|--|---|-----------------|--|
| ELEMENT<br COMPOSITIONZONE (ID,<br>(FRAME   GEOMETRY  <br>SHADOW)*)> | Describes a<br>Composition Zones item.<br>(Applies only to the xml<br>namespace.) |                 |  |
| ATTLIST COMPOSITIONZ</td <td>ONE</td> <td>•</td> <td></td>           | ONE   | •               |  |
| LAYOUTREF CDATA<br>#IMPLIED  | Not applicable.   | Not applicable. | Identifies the layout<br>referenced by this<br>Composition Zones item.   |
| BOXTYPE (CT_USER)<br>#IMPLIED  | Not applicable.   | Not applicable. | Indicates CT_USER as the<br>box type for a<br>Composition Zones item.  |
| TYPE (INTERNAL  <br>EXTERNAL) #IMPLIED                               | Not applicable.   | Not applicable. | Indicates the<br>Composition Zones items<br>type.<br>INTERNAL = A<br>Composition Zones item<br>that uses a layout within the<br>same project.<br>EXTERNAL = A<br>Composition Zones item<br>that uses a layout in a<br>different project. |

| Modifier DTD   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--|--|--|--|
| PATH CDATA #IMPLIED  | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates the absolute path<br>to an external composition<br>layout.   |
| COLOR CDATA #IMPLIED   | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Identifies a color applied to<br>a Composition Zones item.<br>Note: Only the name of a<br>color is included in this<br>attribute. The definition of<br>the color is stored in the<br>projects Job Jackets file or<br>defined using the <b>Document</b><br><b>Controls</b> submenu in<br>QuarkXPress Server, or an<br>existing color created and<br>saved in the project. |
| SHADE CDATA #IMPLIED   | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Specifies the shade of a color<br>applied to a<br>Composition Zones object,<br>as an integer percentage<br>from 0 to 100.  |
| OPACITY CDATA #IMPLIED   | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Specifies the opacity of a color applied to a Composition Zones item, specified as an integer percentage from 0 to 100.  |
| ANCHOREDIN CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Not applicable.  | Not applicable.  | Indicates an anchored<br>Composition Zones and<br>identifies its parent<br>Composition Zones.  |
| BLENDSTYLE (SOLID  <br>LINEAR   MIDLINEAR  <br>RECTANGULAR   DIAMOND<br>  CIRCULAR  <br>FULLCIRCULAR   none)<br>"none" | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this box (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this box (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   | Specifies the type of blend<br>applied to this box (linear,<br>circular, rectangular, etc.).   |
| BLENDANGLE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.  | Specifies the angle of the blend.  |
| BLENDCOLOR CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the box.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color<br>applied to the box.  | Specifies the second color of<br>the blend. The first color of<br>the blend is the color applied<br>to the box.  |
| BLENDSHADE CDATA<br>#IMPLIED   | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box. | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box. | Specifies the shade applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The shade of the first<br>color of the blend is the<br>shade of the color applied to<br>the box.   |

| Modifier DTD                   | Construct  | Modify   | Deconstruct  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| BLENDOPACITY CDATA<br>#IMPLIED | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. | Specifies the opacity applied<br>to the second color of the<br>blend. The opacity of the<br>first color of the blend is the<br>opacity of the color applied<br>to the box. |

# LIST (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD  | Construct                                     | Modify   | Deconstruct                                    |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| ELEMENT LIST<br ((PARAGRAPH  <br>RICHTEXT)*,OVERMATTER?)> | Specifies a List in a<br>QuarkXPress project. | Specifies a List in a<br>QuarkXPress project.        | Identifies a List in a<br>QuarkXPress project. |  |
| ATTLIST LIST</td  |   |  |  |  |
| OPERATION (CREATE  <br>DELETE) #IMPLIED                   | Not applicable.                               | Specifies whether to create a list or delete a list. | Not applicable.                                |  |
| LISTSTYLE CDATA<br>#REQUIRED>                             | Name of the List as defined in QuarkXPress.   | Name of the List as defined in QuarkXPress.          | Name of the List as defined in QuarkXPress.    |  |

# RUBI (Modifier DTD)

| Modifier DTD   | Construct   | Modify  | Deconstruct   |
|--|---|---|---|
| ELEMENT RUBI<br (RUBITEXT, (RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOXREF  <br>HIDDEN)+)> | Specifies a region of base text<br>and the rubi text to include<br>with that text. Note the<br>second and subsequent<br>children of the RUBI<br>element (RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOX   HIDDEN)+<br>declare the base text to<br>which the rubi text is to be<br>applied. | Specifies a region of base text<br>and the rubi text to include<br>with that text. Note the<br>second and subsequent<br>children of the RUBI<br>element (RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOX   HIDDEN)+<br>declare the base text to<br>which the rubi text is to be<br>applied. | Specifies a region of base text<br>and the rubi text to include<br>with that text. Note the<br>second and subsequent<br>children of the RUBI element<br>(RICHTEXT  <br>ANCHOREDBOX   HIDDEN)+<br>declare the base text to<br>which the rubi text is to be<br>applied. |

# Sample applications

The topics below describe the sample applications distributed with QuarkXPress Server.

#### Sample applications: QXP Server

These sample applications are available in the QuarkXPress Server installation package.

**Java client demo**: This sample client demonstrates standard QuarkXPress Server POST requests for various operations. It gathers user information using a Swing-based user interface, creates a multi-part POST request from that information, sends the request to QuarkXPress Server, and then saves the response in a file in the current folder.

This demo is an executable JAR file that was developed and tested for the Windows platform. To launch the demo, double-click the "QXPSClientSample\_Java.jar" file.

**C# client demo**: This sample client demonstrates standard QuarkXPress Server POST requests for various operations. It works with Modifier XTensions software, with XML on both the client and server computers). The features demonstrated include:

- Layers
- XML Import
- Vista
- Addfile
- Rendering of a QuarkXPress project in various file formats

This demo is is an executable file tested for the Windows platform. It is located in the "QXPSClientExec\_C#.zip" file. To launch the demo, double-click the executable file.

**PHP-MySQL demo**: This sample application shows how QuarkXPress Server can be used with PHP and MySQL to enable dynamic updating of the contents of a Web site. It is located in the "SampleAppGuide\_PHP.pdf," "qxpsdemo\_PHP.zip," and "ScalingXT\_QXPS7\_PHP.zip" files.

#### Sample applications: QXP Server Manager

These sample applications are available in the QuarkXPress Server installation package.

JSP samples: This sample application consists of Web pages that demonstrate ways in which the object model can be used to post QuarkXPress Server requests for various operations. To use these pages, put them in the tomcat/webapps directory. (If QuarkXPress Server Manager is installed, these samples are already available as a Web site in Tomcat at tomcaturl/ClientSDKsamples.)

To use this application, set the endpoint address for the Web service calls in the "web.xml" file: web-app - >CLIENT\_SDK\_URL - >Value. The files are located in the "ClientSDKSamples\_JSP.zip" file.

**ASP.NET samples**: This sample application consists of Web pages that demonstrate different ways the object model can be used to post QuarkXPress Server requests for various operations. To use this application:

- 1 Create a virtual directory (for example, "ClientSDKSamplesSite") in IIS.
- 2 Extract the samples from the "ClientSDKSamples\_ASPDOTNET.zip" file and set the home path of the Web demo to the virtual directory.
- **3** Set the endpoint address for Web services calls in the "web.config" file like so:

configuration - >appSettings - >add
key="ClientSDKSamples.sdk.QManagerSDKSvcService" value= "End Point
Address"

- 4 Restart IIS.
- 5 In a browser, enter the following URL: http://<IIS Server Name>:<Port>/ClientSDKSamplesSite/Index.htm

#### Sample applications legal notice

©2022 Quark, Inc. as to the content and arrangement of this material. All rights reserved.

©1986–2022 Quark, Inc. and its licensors as to the technology. All rights reserved.

Protected by one or more of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,541,991, 5,907,704, 6,005,560, 6,052,514, 6,081,262, 6,947,959 B1, 6,940,518 B2, 7,116,843 and other patents pending.

Quark Products and materials are subject to the copyright and other intellectual property protection of the United States and foreign countries. Unauthorized use or reproduction without Quark's written consent is prohibited.

QUARK IS NOT THE MANUFACTURER OF THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR OTHER THIRD PARTY HARDWARE (HEREINAFTER "THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS") AND SUCH THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS HAVE NOT BEEN CREATED, REVIEWED, OR TESTED BY QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES OR THEIR LICENSORS. (QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES SHALL MEAN ANY PERSON, BRANCH, OR ENTITY CONTROLLING, CONTROLLED BY OR UNDER COMMON CONTROL WITH QUARK OR ITS PARENT OR A MAJORITY OF THE QUARK SHAREHOLDERS, WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR FORMED IN THE FUTURE, TOGETHER WITH ANY PERSON, BRANCH, OR ENTITY WHICH MAY

ACQUIRE SUCH STATUS IN THE FUTURE.)QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES AND/OR THEIR LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE QUARK PRODUCTS/SERVICES AND/OR THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS/SERVICES, THEIR MERCHANTABILITY, OR THEIR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES AND THEIR LICENSORS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES RELATING TO THE QUARK PRODUCTS/SERVICES AND ANY THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS/SERVICES. ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR COLLATERAL, AND WHETHER OR NOT, MADE BY DISTRIBUTORS, RETAILERS, XTENSIONS DEVELOPERS OR OTHER THIRD PARTIES ARE DISCLAIMED BY QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES AND THEIR LICENSORS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, COMPATIBILITY, OR THAT THE SOFTWARE IS ERROR-FREE OR THAT ERRORS CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. THIRD PARTIES MAY PROVIDE LIMITED WARRANTIES AS TO THEIR OWN PRODUCTS AND/OR SERVICES, AND USERS MUST LOOK TO SAID THIRD PARTIES FOR SUCH WARRANTIES, IF ANY. SOME JURISDICTIONS, STATES OR PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO PARTICULAR USERS.IN NO EVENT SHALL QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES, AND/OR THEIR LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST TIME, LOST SAVINGS, LOST DATA, LOST FEES, OR EXPENSES OF ANY KIND ARISING FROM INSTALLATION OR USE OF THE QUARK PRODUCTS/SERVICES, IN ANY MANNER, HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY. IF, NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES AND/OR THEIR LICENSORS ARE FOUND TO HAVE LIABILITY RELATING TO THE QUARK PRODUCTS/SERVICES OR THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS/SERVICES, SUCH LIABILITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT PAID BY THE USER TO QUARK FOR THE SOFTWARE/SERVICES AT ISSUE (EXCLUDING THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS/SERVICES), IF ANY, OR THE LOWEST AMOUNT UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, WHICHEVER IS LESS. THESE LIMITATIONS WILL APPLY EVEN IF QUARK, THE QUARK AFFILIATED COMPANIES, THEIR LICENSORS AND/OR THEIR AGENTS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF SUCH POSSIBLE DAMAGES. SOME JURISDICTIONS, STATES OR PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY. ALL OTHER LIMITATIONS PROVIDED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, INCLUDING STATUTES OF LIMITATION, SHALL CONTINUE TO APPLY. IN THE EVENT ANY OF THESE PROVISIONS ARE OR BECOME UNENFORCEABLE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, SUCH PROVISION SHALL BE MODIFIED OR LIMITED IN ITS EFFECT TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY TO CAUSE IT TO BE ENFORCEABLE.USE OF THE QUARK PRODUCTS IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF THE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT OR OTHER APPLICABLE AGREEMENTS FOR SUCH PRODUCT/SERVICE. IN THE EVENT OF A CONFLICT BETWEEN SUCH AGREEMENTS AND THESE PROVISIONS THE RELEVANT AGREEMENTS SHALL CONTROL.

Quark, the Quark logo, QuarkXPress, XTensions, QuarkCopyDesk, Job Jackets and Composition Zones, QuarkAlliance and QPS are trademarks or registered trademarks of Quark, Inc. and its affiliates in the U.S. and/or other countries.
OpenType, Visual C#, Visual Studio, Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Mac OS is a trademark of Apple, Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Adobe, PostScript and Acrobat are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

Unicode is a trademark of Unicode, Inc.

MySQL is a registered trademark of MySQL AB.

PANTONE® Colors displayed in the software application or in the user documentation may not match PANTONE-identified standards. Consult current PANTONE Color Publications for accurate color. PANTONE® and other Pantone, Inc. trademarks are the property of Pantone, Inc. ©Pantone, Inc., 2008.

Color Data is produced under license from Dainippon Ink and Chemicals, Inc.

FOCOLTONE and FOCOLTONE Colour System are registered trademarks of FOCOLTONE. The concept, structure, and form of FOCOLTONE material and intellectual property are protected by patent and copyright law. Any reproduction in any form, in whole or in part, for private use or for sale, is strictly forbidden. Contact FOCOLTONE, Ltd. for specific patent information.

Toyo Ink Mfg. Co., Ltd. is the copyright owner of TOYO INK COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> SYSTEM AND SOFTWARE which is licensed to Quark, Inc. to distribute for use only in connection with QuarkXPress. TOYO INK COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> SYSTEM AND SOFTWARE shall not be copied onto another diskette or into memory unless as part of the execution of QuarkXPress. TOYO INK COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> SYSTEM AND SOFTWARE © TOYO INK MFG. CO., LTD., 1991. COLOR FINDER is in the process of registration as the registered trademark of Toyo Ink Mfg. Co., Ltd. COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> computer video simulation used in the product may not match the COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> book, and additionally some printer color used in the product may also not match. Please use the COLOR FINDER<sup>™</sup> book to obtain the accurate color."

TRUMATCH, TRUMATCH Swatching System, and TRUMATCH System are trademarks of TRUMATCH, Inc.

As to tt2pt1 technology, Copyright ©1997–2003 by the AUTHORS: Andrew Weeks <ccsaw@bath.ac.uk> Frank M. Siegert <fms@this.net> Mark Heath <mheath@netspace.net.au> Thomas Henlich <thenlich@rcs.urz.tu-dresden.de> Sergey Babkin <babkin@users.sourceforge.net>, <sab123@hotmail.com> Turgut Uyar <uyar@cs.itu.edu.tr> Rihardas Hepas <rch@WriteMe.Com> Szalay Tamas <tomek@elender.hu> Johan Vromans <jvromans@squirrel.nl> Petr Titera <P.Titera@sh.cvut.cz> Lei Wang <lwang@amath8.amt.ac.cn> Chen Xiangyang <chenxy@sun.ihep.ac.cn> Zvezdan Petkovic <z.petkovic@computer.org> Rigel <rigel863@yahoo.com> All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions

are met: 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. 3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the TTF2PT1 Project and its contributors. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. For the approximate list of the AUTHORS' responsibilities see the project history. Other contributions to the project are: Turgut Uyar <l Hepas <rch@WriteMe.Com> The Unicode translation table for the Baltic languages. Szalay Tamas <tomek@elender.hu> The Unicode translation table for the Central European languages. Johan Vromans <jvromans@squirrel.nl> The RPM file. Petr Titera <P.Titera@sh.cvut.cz> The Unicode map format with names, the forced Unicode option. Frank M. Siegert <frank@this.net> Port to Windows Lei Wang <lwang@amath8.amt.ac.cn> Chen Xiangyang <chenxy@sun.ihep.ac.cn> Translation maps for Chinese fonts. Zvezdan Petkovic <z.petkovic@computer.org> The Unicode translation tables for the Cyrillic alphabet. Rigel <rigel863@yahoo.com> Generation of the dvips encoding files, modification to the Chinese maps. I. Lee Hetherington <ilh@lcs.mit.edu> The Type1 assembler (from the package 't1utils'), its full copyright notice: Copyright ©1992 by I. Lee Hetherington, all rights reserved. Permission is hereby granted to use, modify, and distribute this program for any purpose provided this copyright notice and the one below remain intact.

As to Apache technology, copyright ©1999–2008 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Any Apache software which is distributed with this software is developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use these files except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE–2.0. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

As to MoreFiles software, ©1992-2002 by Apple, Inc., all rights reserved.

Portions of this product include technology used under license from Global Graphics.

As to ICU4J technology, ICU4J license — ICU4J 1.3.1 and later,

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE, Copyright ©1995–2001 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved. Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

As to Microsoft technology, ©1988–2008 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

As to Nodeka software, ©1999–2002 Justin Gottschlich. All rights reserved.

As to STLport technology, Copyright 1999,2000 Boris Fomitchev. This material is provided "as is", with absolutely no warranty expressed or implied. Any use is at your own risk. Permission to use or copy this sofware for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided the above notices are retained on all cpies. Permission to modify the code and to distribute modified code is granted, provided the above notices are retained, and a notice that the code was modified is included with the above copyright notice. The Licensee may distribute binaries compiled with STLport (whether original or modified) without any royalties or restrictions. The Licensee may distribute original or modified STLport sources, provided that: The conditions indicated in the above permission notice are met; The following copyright notices are retained when present, and conditions provided in accompanying permission notices are met: Copyright 1994 Hewlett-Packard Company. Copyright 1996,97 Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, Inc. Copyright 1997 Moscow Center for SPARC Technology.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. Hewlett-Packard Company makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission

#### SAMPLE APPLICATIONS

notice appear in supporting documentation. Silicon Graphics makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. Moscow Center for SPARC Technology makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

As to Dr. Brian Gladman software, Copyright ©2001, Dr. Brian Gladman <brg@gladman.uk.net>, Worcester, UK. All rights reserved. LICENSE TERMS The free distribution and use of this software in both source and binary form is allowed (with or without changes) provided that: 1. distributions of this source code include the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer; 2. distributions in binary form include the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other associated materials; 3. the copyright holder's name is not used to endorse products built using this software without specific written permission. DISCLAIMER This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied warranties in respect of any properties, including, but not limited to, correctness and fitness for purpose.

As to cascading menus based on menu.js. by Gary Smith, July 1997, Copyright ©1997–1999 Netscape Communication Corp. Netscape grants you a royalty free license to use or modify the cascading menus software provided that this copyright notice appears on all copies. This software is provided "AS IS," without a warranty of any kind.

Portions of this software is based on the work of Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler and is ©1995–1998 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler [ZIP library]

As to Sun technology, Copyright 2003–2006, Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved. Use is subject to license terms.

As to Apple technology, ©2002–2004 Apple, Inc. All rights reserved. This Apple software is supplied to you by Apple, Inc. ("Apple") in consideration of your agreement to the following terms, and your use, installation, modification or redistribution of this Apple software constitutes acceptance of these terms. If you do not agree with these terms, please do not use, install, modify or redistribute this Apple software. In consideration of your agreement to abide by the following terms, and subject to these terms, Apple grants you a personal, non-exclusive license, under Apple's copyrights in this original Apple software (the "Apple Software"), to use, reproduce, modify and redistribute the Apple Software, with or without modifications, in source and/or binary forms; provided that if you redistribute the Apple Software in its entirety and without modifications, you must retain this notice and the following text and disclaimers in all such redistributions of the Apple Software. Neither the name, trademarks, service marks or logos of Apple, Inc. may be used to endorse or promote products derived from the Apple Software without specific prior written permission from Apple. Except as expressly stated in this notice, no other rights or licenses, express or implied, are granted by Apple herein, including but not limited to any patent rights that may be infringed by your derivative works or by other works in which the Apple Software may be incorporated. The Apple Software is provided by Apple on an "AS IS" basis. APPLE MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, REGARDING THE APPLE SOFTWARE OR ITS USE AND OPERATION ALONE OR IN COMBINATION WITH YOUR PRODUCTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL APPLE BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE, REPRODUCTION, MODIFICATION AND/OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE APPLE SOFTWARE, HOWEVER CAUSED AND WHETHER UNDER THEORY OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF APPLE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

As to HTML Parsing code technology, Copyright ©1998 World Wide Web Consortium (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved. Contributing Author(s): Dave Raggett <dsr@w3.org> The contributing author(s) would like to thank all those who helped with testing, bug fixes, and patience. This wouldn't have been possible without all of you. COPYRIGHT NOTICE: This software and documentation is provided "as is," and the copyright holders and contributing author(s) make no representations or warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to, warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose or that the use of the software or documentation will not infringe any third party patents, copyrights, trademarks or other rights. The copyright holders and contributing author(s) will not be liable for any direct, indirect, special or consequential damages arising out of any use of the software or documentation, even if advised of the possibility of such damage. Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this source code, or portions hereof, documentation and executables, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions: 1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented. 2. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. 3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution. The copyright holders and contributing author(s) specifically permit, without fee, and encourage the use of this source code as a component for supporting the Hypertext Markup Language in commercial products. If you use this source code in a product, acknowledgment is not required but would be appreciated.

As to DOM4J software, Redistribution and use of this software and associated documentation ("Software"), with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Redistributions of source code must retain copyright statements and notices. Redistributions must also contain a copy of this document.

Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

#### SAMPLE APPLICATIONS

The name "DOM4J" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this Software without prior written permission of MetaStuff, Ltd. For written permission, please contact dom4j-info@metastuff.com.

Products derived from this Software may not be called "DOM4J" nor may "DOM4J" appear in their names without prior written permission of MetaStuff, Ltd. DOM4J is a registered trademark of MetaStuff, Ltd.

Due credit should be given to the DOM4J Project — http://www.dom4j.org

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY METASTUFF, LTD. AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL METASTUFF, LTD. OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright 2001–2005 (C) MetaStuff, Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

As to Jaxen technology: Copyright 2003–2006 The Werken Company. All Rights Reserved.

License Text

\$Id: LICENSE.txt,v 1.5 2006/02/05 21:49:04 elharo Exp \$

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the 'Jaxen' nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS 'AS IS' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

All other marks are the property of their respective owners.

# Contacting Quark

Quark, Inc., 1800 Grant St., Denver, CO, 80203

Phone: (303) 894-8888

Developer Desk Fax: (303) 894-3782

Submit technical questions about QuarkXPress Server and QuarkXPress Server Manager to Quark or e-mail QuarkXPress Server support: *EnterpriseSupport@quark.com* 

Visit Quark's Web site: Quark Web Site

Log on to the Developer Resource Site\*: Developer Resource Site

\*The Developer Resource Site is an online support center maintained specifically for XTensions software developers. Accessed through the Quark® Web site, the Developer Resource Site contains developer kit downloads, online documentation, additional sample files, online catalog entries, and an XTensions software knowledge base. It also has information about new developer programs, marketing opportunities, and more. Note that a username and password are required to access the site. To obtain your username and password, you must join the QuarkAlliance<sup>™</sup> Developer program.

# Index

.NET requirements 8

## A

ADDCELLS element type 203 addfile 214 addfile request handler 119 adding files 119 ALLOWBOXOFFPAGE element type 189 ALLOWBOXONTOPASTEBOARD element type 189 anchored boxes, manipulating with XML 114 ANCHOREDBOXREF element type 171 API documentation 27 ARTICLE element type 144 articles 51 ASP.NET client 215

#### В

BOTTOM element type 190 BOX element type 147 boxes, creating 81 boxes, deleting 83 boxes, fitting content to with XML 105 boxes, grouping and ungrouping 84 boxes, grouping and ungrouping with XML 106 boxes, manipulating with XML 104 boxes, modifying properties and content of 78 boxes, rendering individual 60 boxes, rendering multiple 60 BOXREF element type 211

## С

C# client 214 cache, flushing a document from 127, 128 CELL element type 207 character encoding 14, 16, 17 character encodings 123, 124 CHILDID element type 203 clang request handler 124 classes, custom 30 CLIPPING element type 175 COLSPEC element type 204 COLUMN element type 205 COLUMNGUIDES element type 143 **COMPONENT** element type 144 Composition Zones, manipulating with XML 112 Composition Zones, rendering individual 61 COMPOSITIONZONE element type 211 construct 96, 100, 102 CONTENT element type 196 content modifiers 35, 69 CONTENTPH element type 196 CONTOUR element type 179 CONTOURS element type 178 **COPYFIT** element type 152 copyfitting, retrieving information about 109 cplatform request handler 123 creation date 126

## D

deconstruct 96, 97 delete request handler 123 DELETECELLS element type 204 deleting files 123 demonstration code 214, 215 document pool 12, 119, 123, 130 DPP 8 DROPCAP element type 158 Dynamic Publishing Process 8

## Е

embedding QuarkXPress Server Manager in other applications 28 encoding, character 14, 16, 17 encodings 123, 124 entities in Modifier DTD 137 eps render type 37 error messages 13 example applications 214

#### F

fileinfo request handler 126 FIT element type 183 fitting content to a box with XML 105 Flash 57 flush request handler 127 flushall request handler 128 fonts, applying 70 fonts, required 128 FOOTER element type 207 FORMAT element type 155 formatting text 86 FRAME element type 199

#### G

GEOMETRY element type 182 GET requests 14, 16 getdocinfo request handler 128 getdocpoollist request handler 130 getprefs request handler 130 getprocessid request handler 131 getprojinfo request handler 132 getserverinfo request handler 133 GRID element type 209 GRIDLINE element type 209 GROUP element type 210 grouping and ungrouping 84 grouping and ungrouping with XML 106 GROWACROSS element type 188 GROWDOWN element type 188

#### Η

HEADER element type 207 HEIGHT element type 187 HIDDEN element type 161 hidden text, manipulating with XML 117 HTML, examples 14, 17 HTTP 8 HTTP interface 12

#### I

ID element type 142 image attributes, modifying 90 image editing 72 images, manipulating with XML 107 INSET element type 151 items, grouping and ungrouping 84 items, grouping and ungrouping with XML 106

# J

Java client 214 JDK requirements 8 Job Jackets 96, 97, 100 jpeg render type 39 JSP client 215

# Κ

keeping a document or project open 33 KEEPLINESTOGETHER element type 157

#### L

languages 124 LAYER element type 194 layers 214 layers, manipulating with XML 104 layers, showing and hiding 62 LAYOUT element type 141 LAYOUTPROPERTY element type 143 layouts, rendering specific 64 LEFT element type 190 LEFTCONTROLPOINT element type 180 LINESTYLE element type 195 LINKEDBOX element type 172 LIST element type 213 literal render type 41 load balancing 29 local formatting 108 LOCATION element type 185 LOCKTOGRID element type 158 lsits, manipulating with XML 113

#### Μ

magnification 67 ManagerSDK.xml 31 MAX element type 184 METADATA element type 148 metadata for files, retrieving 126 metadata for projects, retrieving 128, 132 metadata, attaching to boxes with XML 117 MIN element type 184 missing fonts 134 modification date 126, 130 modify 102 MOVEDOWN element type 187 MOVELEFT element type 187 MOVELEFT element type 188 MOVEUP element type 187 MOVEUP element type 187

#### Ν

NameValueParam 17 Notes XTensions software 117

# 0

object model 8 ORIGIN element type 186 OVERMATTER element type 172

## Ρ

PAGE element type 145 page numbering 112 pages, manipulating with XML 103 pages, moving 64 pages, rendering individual 66 pages, rendering multiple 67 PARAGRAPH element type 153 PARENTTABLE element type 202 paths, absolute 12, 130 paths, differences between platforms 12 paths, relative 12, 130 pdf render type 41, 54 PHP demo 214 picture attributes, modifying 90 picture effects 72, 214 PICTURE element type 173 pictures, importing 71, 93 pictures, manipulating with XML 107 PLACEHOLDER element type 200 placeholders 75, 108, 115

plug-ins 9 png render type 46 POSITION element type 187 POST requests 17 postscript render type 47 ppml render type 49 preferences, retrieving 130 preferences, setting 135 preflight request handler 134 process ID, retrieving 131 processRequest() 17 PROJECT element type 139

# Q

qcddoc render type 51 QContentData 17 QException 17 QManagerScriptingSvc 17 QManagerSDKSvc 17 QRequest 17 QRequest 17 QuarkCopyDesk 51, 109 QuarkVista XTensions software 72 qxpdoc render type 52

# R

**RELPOSITION element type 186** render modifiers 35, 59 render types 35, 36 rendering 35 request handlers, administrative 35, 118 request handlers, custom 28, 118 **RequestParameters 17** responses, interpreting 13 **RGBCOLOR** element type 195 **RICHTEXT element type 162 RIGHT element type 191 RIGHTCONTROLPOINT element type 181** ROW element type 206 RUBI element type 213 **RUBITEXT element type 170** RULE element type 159 **RUNAROUND** element type 191

# S

SAVEAS element type 140 saving projects with a different name 74 SCALETO element type 185 scaling output 67 screenpdf render type 54 scripting 33 SECTION element type 146 sections, manipulating with XML 112 server information, retrieving 133 sessions 33 setprefs request handler 135 SHADOW element type 197 SHRINKACROSS element type 188 SHRINKDOWN element type 189 shutdown request handler 136 shutting down QuarkXPress Server 136 SIZE element type 185 SPLINESHAPE element type 177 SPREAD element type 145 spreads, manipulating with XML 103 spreads, rendering individual 68 spreads, rendering multiple 68 Spring framework 27 STACKINGORDER element type 190 STORY element type 151 stubs, custom 31 style sheets, applying with XML 108 SUPPRESSOUTPUT element type 190 swf render type 57

## T

TAB element type 159 TABLE element type 200 TABLEBREAK element type 202 tables of contents 113 tables, breaking across pages with XML 111 tables, creating 85 tables, manipulating with XML 110, 111 TABSPEC element type 158 TEXT element type 149 text, formatting 86 text, formatting with XML 108, 109 text, importing 69, 93 text, manipulating with XML 108 TEXTNODEPH element type 154 TEXTPH element type 154 Tomcat 27 TOP element type 190

# U

Unicode 123, 124 upploading files 119 URL examples 12

# V

VALUE element type 148 VERTEX element type 179 VERTEXPOINT element type 180 VERTICES element type 179

# W

Web servers, compatible 27 Web services 8, 17 WIDTH element type 186 WSDL 17

# Х

XML construct 96, 100, 102 XML deconstruct 96, 97 XML import 214 XML Import 75, 108, 115 XML modify 77, 102 XML, importing 75 XSLT 113 XTensions modules, required 128 XTensions software development 9

# Ζ

zoom percentage 67